HEALTH SCIENCES

### YURIY POMESHCHIK

# Novel strategies for spinal cord injury repair

Publications of the University of Eastern Finland Dissertations in Health Sciences





#### YURIY POMESHCHIK

# Novel strategies for spinal cord injury repair

To be presented by permission of the Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Eastern Finland for public examination in Medistudia Auditorium (MS300), Kuopio, on Friday, December 5<sup>th</sup> 2014, at 14.00

> Publications of the University of Eastern Finland Dissertations in Health Sciences Number 259

Department of Neurobiology, A. I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Eastern Finland Kuopio 2014

#### Grano Oy Kuopio, 2014

Series Editors: Professor Veli-Matti Kosma, M.D., Ph.D. Institute of Clinical Medicine, Pathology Faculty of Health Sciences

Professor Hannele Turunen, Ph.D. Department of Nursing Science Faculty of Health Sciences

Professor Olli Gröhn, Ph.D. A.I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences

Professor Kai Kaarniranta, M.D., Ph.D. Institute of Clinical Medicine, Ophthalmology Faculty of Health Sciences

Lecturer Veli-Pekka Ranta, Ph.D. (pharmacy) School of Pharmacy Faculty of Health Sciences

> Distributor: University of Eastern Finland Kuopio Campus Library P.O.Box 1627 FI-70211 Kuopio, Finland http://www.uef.fi/kirjasto

ISBN (print): 978-952-61-1629-7 ISBN (pdf): 978-952-61-1630-3 ISSN (print): 1798-5706 ISSN (pdf): 1798-5714 ISSN-L: 1798-5706

Author's address:	Department of Neurobiology A.I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences University of Eastern Finland 70211 Kuopio KUOPIO FINLAND
Supervisors:	Professor Jari Koistinaho, M.D., Ph.D. Department of Neurobiology A.I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences University of Eastern Finland KUOPIO FINLAND
	Adjunct Professor Tarja Malm, Ph.D. Department of Neurobiology A.I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences University of Eastern Finland KUOPIO FINLAND
	Adjunct Professor Katja Kanninen, Ph.D. Department of Neurobiology A.I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences University of Eastern Finland KUOPIO FINLAND
Reviewers:	Professor Carine Ali, Ph.D. UMR-S INSERM U919 Serine Proteases and Pathophysiology of the Neurovascular Unit GIP Cyceron CAEN Cedex FRANCE
	Adjunct Professor Henri Huttunen, Ph.D. Neuroscience Center University of Helsinki HELSINKI FINLAND
Opponent:	Professor Alfredo Gorio, M.D, Ph.D. Department of Health Sciences Faculty of Medicine University of Milan MILAN ITALY



Yuriy Pomeshchik Novel strategies for spinal cord injury repair, 114 p. University of Eastern Finland, Faculty of Health Sciences, 2014 Publications of the University of Eastern Finland. Dissertations in Health Sciences. Number 259. 2014. 114 p.

ISBN (print): 978-952-61-1629-7 ISBN (pdf): 978-952-61-1630-3 ISSN (print): 1798-5706 ISSN (pdf): 1798-5714 ISSN-L: 1798-5706

#### ABSTRACT

Traumatic spinal cord injury (SCI) is a catastrophic condition affecting primarily young males. The insult to the spinal cord results in functional impairment and loss of sensation and autonomic function below the injury level, often leaving patients bound to a wheelchair. Treatment options for SCI are limited to high doses of methylprednisolone (MP), the side effects of which overpower relatively modest neurological improvements.

SCI is biphasic in nature with the primary trauma triggering the multicomponent secondary injury cascade that greatly augments initial damage. While the primary damage is irreversible the secondary injury is an attractive target for therapeutic interventions. Oxidative stress and inflammation are interrelated key components of the secondary injury cascade. The transcription factor nuclear factor (erythroid-derived 2)-like 2 (Nrf2) is important for endogenous protection from oxidative stress, whereas interleukin-33 (IL-33) has potential to modulate adaptive and innate immunity. Induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) lack many drawbacks of other stem cell types and are a novel, promising cell source for SCI regeneration. In the present study we aimed to investigate whether Nrf2 gene transfer, pharmacological IL-33 treatment and iPSCs transplantations alleviate secondary injury and improve functional recovery after contusion SCI.

Our results demonstrated the sustained nature of Nrf2 and IL-33 activation after contusion SCI. We identified astrocytes as the main reservoir of intracellular IL-33. Using mice deficient for Nrf2 we confirmed the essential role of Nrf2 in SCI pathophysiology and discovered new mechanisms of Nrf2-mediated protection. Transfer of the Nrf2 gene into the spinal cord with a lentivirus vector resulted in overexpression of Nrf2 in astrocytes and neurons. Gene therapy resulted in a number of side effects and did not provide extra benefit over natural Nrf2 induction. In contrast, recombinant IL-33 showed great promise as a novel treatment for SCI. IL-33 modulated inflammation in the spinal cord and in the periphery, leading to attenuated secondary injury and improved functional recovery. Despite iPSC therapy being safe and transplanted cells having had the potential to differentiate into neurons *in vivo* they neither survived nor improved functional recovery when transplanted into contused spinal cord. Scarce survival of transplanted cells may be attributed to insufficient levels of immunosuppression provided by monotherapy with calcineurin inhibitor Tacrolimus.

The results of this thesis provided new insights into the complex pathophysiology of secondary damage after traumatic SCI and highlighted the importance of its proper regulation. Modulation of the inflammatory response with IL-33 treatment represents a promising therapeutic approach for patients with acute contusion SCI. Although Nrf2 gene transfer and iPSCs transplantation did not provide the expected benefits, our results are important for the further, successful development of these treatments in the future.

National Library of Medical Classification: WL 403, QU 55.2, QU 325, QU 560, QW 541, QW 568 Medical Subject Headings: Astrocytes; Contusions; Genetic Therapy; Immunity, Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells; Inflammation; Interleukins; Lentivirus; Mice; Neurons; NF-E2-Related factor 2; Oxidative Stress; Recovery of Function; Spinal Cord Injuries; Tacrolimus; Transcription Factors



Yuriy Pomeshchik Uusia terapeuttisia lähestymistapoja akuuttiin selkäydinvaurioon, 114 s. Itä-Suomen yliopisto, terveystieteiden tiedekunta, 2014 Publications of the University of Eastern Finland. Dissertations in Health Sciences Numero 259. 2014. 114 s.

ISBN (print): 978-952-61-1629-7 ISBN (pdf): 978-952-61-1630-3 ISSN (print): 1798-5706 ISSN (pdf): 1798-5714 ISSN-L: 1798-5706

#### TIIVISTELMÄ

Traumaattinen selkäydinvaurio on laaja-alainen kehon toimintaa vaikeuttava vamma, jonka riskiryhmään kuuluvat nuoret miehet. Selkäydinvaurio johtaa toiminta- ja liikuntakyvyn menetykseen ja autonomisen hermoston toiminnan häiriöihin. Koska selkäydinvammoihin ei ole olemassa tehokasta hoitoa, on uusien hoitomuotojen kehittämisen tarve suuri.

Selkäydinvaurion jälkeiset sekundaariset patologiat, kuten tulehdusreaktio ja hapettumisvauriot voimistavat selkäydinvamman aiheuttamaa ensivauriota.

Nrf2-transkriptiotekijä säätelee tärkeää solujen puolustuskokonaisuutta, joka koostuu sadoista hapettumisvaurioilta suojaavista geeneistä. Interleukiini-33 (IL-33) on elimistön oma sytokiini, joka säätelee immuunivastetta. Indusoidut pluripotentit (iPSCs) kantasolut ovat erilaistuneista soluista ohjelmoituja kantasoluja, joilla on kyky erilaistua miksi tahansa elimistön soluksi. Niiden käyttöön liittyvien vähäisten eettisten ongelmien ja olemattomien yhteensopivuusongelmien vuoksi iPSC-solut ovat mullistaneet kantasoluterapian.

Tämän työn tavoitteena oli tutkia kolmea uutta hoitomuotoa, joiden ajateltiin vaikuttavan selkäydinvaurion sekundaarista patologiaa lieventävästi ja toiminnallista palautumista edistävästi: Nrf2 geeniterapia, IL-33 hoito ja kantasoluterapia.

Tutkimustulokset osoittavat, että lentivirusvälitteinen Nrf2-geeninsiirto hiirten selkäytimeen ei vähennä selkäydinvammaan liittyviä oireita. Sen sijaan Nrf2-tekijän poistaminen lisää selkäydinvammaan liittyvää toiminnallista heikentymistä, osoittaen siten Nrf2-tekijän olevan erittäin tärkeä selkäydinvauriosta toipumisessa.

IL-33-hoidolla aikaansaatiin tehokas, solujen luonnollista tulehdusvastetta säätelevä hoitovaste selkäydinvauriossa. Hoito vähensi selkäydinvamman jälkeistä sekundaarista patologiaa ja paransi vaurioon liittyvää toiminnallista heikentymistä hiirissä.

Lääkinnällinen immuunivasteen heikentäminen ei parantanut ihmisperäisten kantasolujen selviytymistä hiiren vaurioituneessa selkäytimessä. Siten soluterapia ihmisen iPSC-soluista erilaistetuilla aivosoluilla ei lievittänyt selkäydinvaurioon liittyvää toiminnallista heikentymistä hiirissä. Tutkimustulokset korostavat immuunivasteen huomioimisen tärkeyttä kantasoluterapiassa.

Tämän väitöskirjatutkimuksen perusteella todettiin, että sekundaarista patologiaa säätelevä IL-33-terapia on uusi ja lupaava hoitomuoto selkäydinvauriossa. Lisäksi havainnot kantasoluterapian ja Nrf2-tekijän vaikutuksista lisäävät ymmärrystämme näihin kohdistuvien terapiamuotojen edellytyksistä ja tulevat tulevaisuudessa lisäämään uusien, tehokkaiden hoitomuotojen kehittämisen mahdollisuuksia selkäydinvauriossa.

Yleinen Suomalainen asiasanasto: autonominen hermosto; eläinkokeet; geenitekniikka; geeniterapia; hoitomenetelmät; hoitovaste; immuunivaste; kantasolujen siirto; kehon hallinta; selkäydinvammat; selkäydin; sytokiinit; toimintahäiriöt; toipuminen; tulehdus; vammat; vauriot



I'm an idealist. I don't know where I'm going, but I'm on my way.

- Carl Sandburg



### Acknowledgements

This thesis summarizes the studies carried out in the Department of Neurobiology, A. I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences, University of Eastern Finland, during the years 2008-2014. The project was financially supported by the Center for International Mobility (CIMO), The Sigrid Juselius Foundation and The Finnish Cultural Foundation.

First, I would like to thank my supervisors for their guidance during the thesis project. I am sincerely grateful to my principal supervisor, Professor Jari Koistinaho, M.D, Ph.D, for giving me the opportunity to carry this study out under his excellent supervision. From the first days of my research in the very challenging field of spinal cord injury I felt his constant support and encouragement. His impressive knowledge of neuroscience, enthusiasm and experience are cornerstones of my success as a researcher. Many thanks for your patience and trust in me. I am very thankful to my second supervisor Adjunct Professor Tarja Malm, Ph.D, for her invaluable guidance and supervision throughout these years. No single question was left without her wise and helpful answer. I am very grateful as well to Adjunct Professor Katja Kanninen, Ph.D. for critical comments and important advices that helped me to pursue my studies successfully. I am also thankful to Katja for the language revision of this thesis. I have been very lucky to have all of you as my supervisors!

I would like to express my gratitude to the official examiners of this thesis, Professor Carine Ali, Ph.D., Inserm UMR-S 919, Serine Proteases and Pathophysiology of the Neurovascular Unit, University of Caen Basse-Normandie, GIP CYCERON, Caen, France and Adjunct Professor Henri Huttunen, Ph.D., Neuroscience Center, University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland for their review and expert comments and constructive criticism, which helped to improve this thesis. I would like to thank Professor Alfredo Gorio, M.D., Ph.D., University of Milan, Italy for accepting our invitation to oppose this thesis.

I am much obliged to all my co-authors for their great contribution to this work: Iurii Kidin M.D., Katja Puttonen, Ph.D., Ekaterina Savchenko, M.D., Paula Korhonen, M.Sc., Taisia Rolova, M.Sc., Sara Wojciechowski, M.Sc., Merja Jaronen, Ph.D., Marika Ruponen, Ph.D., Sarka Lehtonen, Ph.D., Anna-Liisa Levonen, M.D., Ph.D., and Professor Seppo Ylä-Herttuala, M.D., Ph.D. at the A. I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences, University of Eastern Finland, Professor Masayuki Yamamoto, Ph.D. at the Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan, Elisabet Åkesson, M.D., Ph.D. and Professor Outi Hovatta, M.D., Ph.D. at the Karolinska Institute, Stockholm, Sweden. I wish to thank Piia Valonen Ph.D. for her help with analysis of MRI images.

I extend a very big gratitude to our technicians, Mirka Tikkanen, Laila Kaskela, and Sara Wojciechowski, as well as to Riitta Kauppinen and Sisko Juutinen. Thank you for your kindness and valuable help. This work would never have been possible without your assistance.

I wish to thank all the past and present roommates: Paula Korhonen, Minna Oksanen, Meike Keuters and Taisia Rolova. Especially I would like to thank my former roommates Eveliina Pollari, Merja Jaronen, Pekka Poutianen and Riikka Heikkinen who have helped me in so many ways during my life in Kuopio and actually were much more than roommates. Thank you for the great moments we had together! Pekka, special thanks for the discovering the specialties of Finnish hunting!

I would like to thank all the other present and former members of the Molecular Brain Research group for the great working atmosphere you have created in our group. I have had a great pleasure to work with all of you throughout these years. Thank you Gundars Goldsteins, Velta Keksa-Goldsteine, Johanna Magga, Sighild Lemarchant, Virve Kärkkäinen, Susanna Boman, Piia Vehviläinen, Mikko Huuskonen, Yajuvinder Singh, Hiramani Dunghana, Antti Kurronen, Ashish Shah, Aino Kinnunen, Anu Muona, Kaisa Savolainen and Sara Paulo. I thank the personnel in our administration for their everyday help: Joanna Huttunen, Ph.D., Sari Koskelo, Riitta Laitinen, Hanna Ollikainen-Richards, Riikka Pellinen, Ph.D., Riitta Keinänen, Ph.D., Eija Susitaival, Hanne Tanskanen, Jaakko Hellén and Arja Afflekt. Furthermore, I appreciate the never ending technical support of Jari Nissinen, Ph.D., Jouko Mäkäräinen and Pekka Alakuijala.

I want to thank Riikka and Antti Heikkinen, my first true friends in Finland. Thank you for your help, support and great fun we had together during my first years in Kuopio.

My acknowledgements could never be complete without thanking my dear parents Natalya and Vladimir Pomeshchik. I do not have enough words to express how I am grateful and thankful to you. At every minute of my life I feel your endless love and care. Thank you Mom and Dad for all your patience, understanding and advices you give to me. I want to thank my loving son Vladislav for being a constant source of inspiration throughout these years. I am very thankful to Lydmila and Nikolay Savchenko, who gave me the most valuable what they had, their wonderful daughter. Both of you and Victoria became my new family.

Finally, I will always remain indebted to my loving wife Ekaterina for her enduring love and friendship. You were a key to success with this thesis, especially at those dark days when it seemed that I never will see the light at the end of the tunnel. Many thanks for your constant help, support and faith in me.

This thesis is the end of my journey in obtaining my PhD. Luckily many people were along during my way and I have never been alone on my way to this day.

Kuopio, November 2014

=10110

Yuriy Pomeshchik

### List of the original publications

This dissertation is based on the following original publications:

- I. Pomeshchik Y, Kidin I, Savchenko E, Rolova T, Yamamoto M, Levonen AL, Ylä-Herttuala S, Malm T, Kanninen K, and Koistinaho J. Does Nrf2 Gene Transfer Facilitate Recovery After Contusion Spinal Cord Injury? *Antioxidants & Redox Signaling* 20:1313-23, 2014
- II. Pomeshchik Y\*, Kidin I\*, Korhonen P, Savchenko E, Jaronen M, Lehtonen S, Wojciechowski S, Kanninen K, Koistinaho J, and Malm T. Interleukin-33 treatment reduces secondary injury and improves functional recovery after spinal cord injury. *Brain Behavior and Immunity. Accepted manuscript, 2014*
- III. Pomeshchik Y, Puttonen K.A, Kidin I, Ruponen M, Lehtonen S, Malm T, Åkesson E, Hovatta O, and Koistinaho J. Transplanted human iPSC-derived neural progenitor cells do not promote functional recovery of pharmacologically immunosuppressed mice with contusion spinal cord injury. *Cell Transplantation. Accepted manuscript*, 2014

\*Authors with equal contribution.

The publications were adapted with the permission of the copyright owners.

### Contents

1 INTRODUCTION	1
2 REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE	4
2.1 Spinal cord injury (SCI)	4
2.1.1 Definition and epidemiology of SCI	4
2.1.2 Classification of SCI	4
2.2 The concept of primary and secondary injury	5
2.2.1 Primary injury	5
2.2.2 Secondary injury	6
2.3 Vascular events after SCI	6
2.4 Electrolyte imbalance and excitotoxicity after SCI	7
2.5 Oxidative stress after SCI	7
2.5.1 Free radical production and their detrimental effects in S	5CI7
2.5.2 Extreme role of Nrf2-ARE pathway in endogenous prote	ection
from oxidative stress	8
2.6 Inflammatory cells and mediators in SCI	
2.6.1 Neutrophils	
2.6.2 Microglia and macrophages	
2.6.3 Lymphocytes	16
2.6.4 Inflammatory mediators	
2.6.5 Interleukin-33, a novel mediator of inflammation in CNS	519
2.7 Astroglial activation and glial scar formation after SCI	
2.8 Cell death and demyelination after SCI	24
2.9 Current clinical strategies in SCI management	24
2.9.1 Surgical treatment	24
2.9.2 Pharmacological treatment	25
2.9.3 Rehabilitation	25
2.10 Animal models in SCI research	26
2.11 Preclinical strategies for SCI treatment	27
2.11.1 Targeting secondary injury following SCI	27
2.11.2 Regenerative approaches for SCI treatment	
2.11.3 Gene therapy approaches for SCI treatment	
2.11.4 Cellular approaches for SCI treatment	
3 AIMS OF THE STUDY	
4 MATERIALS AND METHODS	40
4.1 Animals (I - III)	40
4.2 Anesthesia (I - III)	40
4.3 Induction of spinal cord contusion injury (I - III)	40
4.3.1 Spinal cord contusion injury model	40
4.3.2 Postoperative care procedures	41
4.4 Lentivirus-mediated gene transfer (I)	41
4.4.1 Viral vectors	41
4.4.2 Intraspinal gene transfer	41

4.5 Il-33 treatment (II)	42
4.6 Cell transplantations (III)	42
4.6.1 Generation and differentiation of human iPSCs	42
4.6.2 Cell transplantation procedure	43
4.7 Immunosuppressive therapy (III)	43
4.8 Analysis of functional recovery (I-III)	43
4.8.1 Basso Mouse Scale open field test (I-III)	43
4.8.2 CatWalk automated gait analysis (III)	44
4.9 Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) (I-III)	44
4.10 Blood and tissue collection and processing (I-III)	44
4.10.1 Blood collection and processing (II)	44
4.10.2 Tissue collection and processing (I-III)	45
4.11 Cytokine protein detection (I,II)	45
4.12 Flow cytometry (II)	45
4.13 Histology and Immunohistochemistry (I-III)	46
4.13.1 Luxol fast blue staining (I,II)	46
4.13.2 Immunohistochemical stainings (IHC) (I-III)	46
4.14 Quantitative RT-PCR (I,II)	48
4.15 Statistical analysis (I-III)	50
5 RESULTS	51
5.1 Nrf2 was involved in SCI pathogenesis and its gene deletion affected	
the degree of secondary damage after contusion SCI (I)	51
5.1.1 Contusion SCI induced sustained activation of Nrf2 and HO-1 gene	
expression	51
5.1.2 Nrf2 gene deletion altered the expression of genes involved in	
apoptosis, inflammation and neuroprotection in addition to classic	
Nrf2-regulated genes	51
5.1.3 Nrf2 gene deletion increased spinal cord atrophia, demyelination and	
astrogliosis	52
5.1.4 Nrf2 gene deletion exacerbated functional recovery	52
5.2 Nrf2 overexpression in the spinal cord prevented functional impairment	
caused by lentiviral transduction but failed to promote functional recovery	
from SCI	52
5.2.1 The transgene was expressed in neurons and astrocytes for 4 weeks	
after gene transfer	52
5.2.2 Gene transfer with lentivirus vector impaired hind limb motor function	n52
5.2.3 Increased amount of intraspinally delivered Nrf2 transgene prevented	
functional impairment of hind limbs	53
5.2.4 Gene transfer with lentivirus vector increased expression of	
pro-inflammatory cytokines and growth factors	53
5.3 Il-33-mediated modulation of inflammation promoted recovery from	
contusion SCI (II)	54
5.3.1 Contusion SCI induced sustained activation of intracellular IL-33 in	
astrocyte nuclei	54
5.3.2 Recombinant IL-33 treatment did not affect intracellular IL-33	54
5.3.3 Recombinant IL-33 treatment modulated peripheral immunity	54

5.3.4 Recombinant IL-33 treatment modulated inflammation in the injured spinal cord	5
5.3.5 Modulation of inflammation after recombinant IL-33 treatment	
'attenuated spinal cord tissue loss, demyelination and astrogliosis, and	
facilitated functional recovery	ó
5.4 Human iPSC-NPCs failed to improve fuctional recovery after	
transplantation into spinal cord of contused mice immunosuppressed with	
tacrolimus (III)	5
5.4.1 Human iPSC-NPCs transplanted into spinal cord of	
uninjured mice immunosuppressed with Tacrolimus were safe, survived	
at least one week after grafting and expressed markers of proliferating	
immature neuronal cells	5
5.4.2 Human iPSC-NPCs transplanted into spinal cord of	
contused mice immunosuppressed with Tacrolimus exhibited scarce	
survival and did not improve functional recovery	7
6 DISCUSSION	)
6.1 Methodological considerations and limitations (I-III)	)
6.2 Essential role of Nrf2 in limiting secondary tissue damage in SCI (I)61	L
6.3 No additional benefit of lentivirus-mediated Nrf2 overexpression over	
its normal induction in the injured spinal cord (I)63	3
6.4 Modulation of inflammation with Il-33 as as a potential therapeutic	
approach for SCI (II)65	5
6.4.1 Recombinant IL-33 as a modulator of central and peripheral	
inflammation after SCI65	5
6.4.2 Intracellular IL-33 is involved in SCI-induced inflammatory response67	7
6.5 Transplanted human iPSC-derived neural progenitors neither	
survive nor promote functional recovery of contused mice	
immunosuppressed with Tacrolimus (III)68	3
7 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS72	2
8 REFERENCES74	ŀ
ORIGINAL PUBLICATIONS I-III	;

## Abbreviations

ALS	amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	GM-CSF	granulocyte-macrophage
AMPA	alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-		colony-stimulating factor
	methyl-isoxazolepropionate	GSH	Glutathione
ARE	antioxidant response element	GSK-3β	glycogen synthase kinase 3
BBB	blood-brain barrier	GST	glutathione-S-transferases
BDNF	brain derived neurotrophic	HO-1	heme oxygenase 1
	factor	HuNu	human nuclei antigen
BMS	Basso mouse scale	Iba-1	Ionized calcium-binding
BSA	bovine serum albumin		adapter molecule 1
BSB	blood-spinal barrier	ICC	immunocytochemistry
CBA	cytometric bead array	IFN-γ	interferon-gamma
ChABC	chondroitinase ABC	IHC	immunohistochemistry
CNS	the central nervous system	IL	interleukin
CSPG	chondroitin sulfate	IL-1RAcP	IL-1 receptor accessory
	proteoglycan		protein
DCX	doublecortin	iPSCs	induced pluripotent stem
EAE	experimental autoimmune		cells
	encephalomyelitis	JAK2	Janus kinase 2
EMA	European Medicines Agency	Keap1	Kelch-like ECH-associated
EPO	erythropoietin		protein 1
ESCs	embryonic stem cells	LFB	luxol fast blue
FBS	fetal bovine serum	LIF	leukemia inhibitory factor
FGF	fibroblast growth factor	LPS	lipopolysaccharide
FSCs	fetal stem cells	LV	lentivirus
GCL	glutamate-cysteine ligase	MAC	membrane attack complex
GDNF	glial cell-line derived	Maf	masculoaponeurotic
	neurotrophic factor		fibrosarcoma
GFAP	glial fibrillary acidic protein	MAP-2	microtube-associated protein
GFP	green fluorescent protein	MAPK	mitogen-activated protein
			kinase

MMP	matrix metalloproteinase	RT-PCR	real-time polymerase chain
MP	methylprednisolone		reaction
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging	SCI	spinal cord injury
MSCs	mesenchymal stem cells	SCs	Schwann cells
NeuN	neuronal nuclear antigen	SOD	Cu, Zn-superoxide dismutase
NBQX	2,3-dihydro-6-nitro-7-	TBI	traumatic brain injury
	sulfamoyl-	TGF-β	transforming growth factor
	benzo(f)quinoxaline		beta
NF-ĸB	nuclear factor ĸB	Th1	type 1 helper T-cell
NGF	nerve growth factor	Th2	type 2 helper T-cell
NGS	normal goat serum	TNF	tumor necrosis factor
NMDA	N-methyl-D-aspartate	VEGF	vascular endothelial growth
NQO1	NAD(P)H:(quinine acceptor)		factor
	oxidoreductase 1		
Nrf2	nuclear factor (erythroid-		
	derived 2)-like 2		
NS/PCs	neural stem/progenitor cells		
NSAIDs	nonsteroidal anti-		
	inflammatory drugs		
Oct-4	octamer-binding transcription		
	factor		
OECs	olfactory ensheathing cells		
PAX-6	paired box protein		
PBS	phosphate buffered saline		
PCR	polymerase chain reaction		
PFA	paraformaldehyde		
PI3K	phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase		
РКС	protein kinase C		
RI	regulatory index		
RNS	reactive nitrogen species		
ROS	reactive oxygen species		

ΧХ

### 1 Introduction

The oldest known trauma textbook in history, the Edwin Smith papyrus (1700 BCE), described spinal cord injury (SCI) as a "medical condition that cannot be healed" (van Middendorp et al., 2010). Now, more than 3700 years later, despite enormous progress in clinical medicine and preclinical research, damage from SCI is largely irreversible and SCI remains a catastrophic condition for which treatment is mostly palliative (Kwon et al., 2013; Mothe and Tator, 2013; Varma et al., 2013; Silva et al., 2014).

SCI is a sudden and unexpected condition affecting primarily young males and resulting in early invalidization. Motor function impairments up to tetraplegia (Figure 1) and/or loss of sensation and autonomic function developing after SCI seriously diminish the quality of life of injured individual and lead to social isolation (Rooney et al., 2009; Chen Y et al., 2013). Currently the management of acute SCI involves surgical decompression followed by physical therapy and rehabilitation. Pharmacological interventions are limited to high doses of synthetic glycocorticoid methylprednisolone (MP) (Hurlbert et al., 2013; Varma et al., 2013). However, the advantages of high-dose MP for SCI treatment are very controversial due to serious adverse effects and relatively modest neurological improvements (Bracken et al., 1990; Hurlbert et al., 2013). Therefore, there is urgent need to explore new therapeutic strategies for restoring the neurological function after SCI and also to expand the knowledge on the cellular and molecular mechanisms of this devastating condition.



*Figure 1.* Extent of injury due to damage of specific spinal segments (modified from Thuret et al., 2006).

Primary mechanical injury destroys glial and neural elements and triggers the secondary injury cascade that induces the delayed death of cells surviving after initial trauma. Secondary injury greatly increases the neurological deficit and complicates the restoration of spinal cord function (Tator, 1995; Kwon et al., 2004; Oudega, 2013). Multiple mechanisms participate in the complex secondary injury cascade and amplify the initial damage.

Oxidative stress and the inflammatory response are well-established critical components of the secondary injury cascade and probably occupy a central place in pathophysiology of the secondary damage. Importantly, these processes are closely interrelated and augment each other (Rowland et al., 2008).

Oxidative stress resulting from the excessive production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and exhaustion of the endogenous antioxidant system (Halliwell et al., 2007) induces a number of detrimental processes such as lipid peroxidation, protein oxidation, and DNA damage (Smith et al., 2013). At the front line of defence against oxidative stress is the transcription factor nuclear factor (erythroid-derived 2)-like 2 (Nrf2). Under oxidative and electrophilic stresses, Nrf2 dissociates from its cytosolic negative regulator Kelch-like ECHassociated protein 1 (Keap1) and translocates to the nucleus to induce gene expression of hundreds cytoprotective genes that contain an antioxidant response element (ARE) in their promoter region (Itoh et al., 1997, 1999, 2010; Kobayashi and Yamamoto, 2006; Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011). Therefore, activation of the Nrf2-ARE pathway represents an endogenous compensatory response to oxidative stress in order to restore impaired redox balance (Zhang et al., 2013). While the importance of the Nrf2-ARE system has been proven in brain injury models such as stroke and traumatic brain injury (TBI) (Chen and Regan, 2007; Tanaka et al., 2011; Shang et al., 2013), the contribution of Nrf2-ARE in protection from SCI is scarcely investigated and mainly limited to compression SCI model (Mao et al., 2010, 2011, 2012), warranting the need for comprehensive research of Nrf2 functions in more relevant SCI models.

Gene therapy approaches hold great promise for the treatment of different incurable diseases. Gene transfer with viral vectors allows the delivery of therapeutic genes to target cells. While gene therapy has already entered into clinical trials for several neurodegenerative diseases (Mandel, 2010; LeWitt et al., 2011; Palfi et al., 2014) its advantages are largely unexplored in SCI models. Gene delivery of transcription factors is especially attractive as it enables simultaneous induction or repression of several genes sharing a common regulatory pathway. Therefore, Nrf2 gene transfer after SCI may provide induction of numerous cytoprotective genes helping the cells to cope with secondary injury.

Various cells types and mediators participate in the highly complex inflammatory response after SCI (Rowland et al., 2008; Plemel et al., 2014). Primary injury disrupts the blood-spinal barrier (BSB) and triggers the release of pro-inflammatory mediators from the activated resident central nervous system (CNS) cells, resulting in influx of neutrophils, monocytes and lymphocytes from the blood stream (Hausmann, 2003; Pineau and Lacroix, 2007; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008; Beck et al., 2010). For a long time inflammation has been considered to be absolutely deleterious for regeneration and functional recovery (Taoka et al., 1997; Popovich et al., 1999; Young, 2002). However, gradually it became clear that immune cells are highly heterogeneous and not all immune subsets are detrimental for SCI recovery. Some are even beneficial and essential. The scarce effect of traditional antiinflammatory drugs further supported the view that abolishing inflammation is not a feasible therapeutic strategy for SCI. Instead, immunomodulatory therapy that promotes the skewing of pro-inflammatory cells into an anti-inflammatory phenotype is believed to allow the harnessing of beneficial components of inflammation and facilitation of functional recovery (Rossignol et al., 2007; David et al., 2012; Plemel et al., 2014). Interleukin-33 (IL-33), a member of the IL-1 cytokine family, is known to possess immunomodulatory properties and therefore represents an attractive tool for SCI repair.

Stem cell -based approach for SCI repair emerged in the middle of 1990s. Since that time various types of cells have been tested in preclinical studies and some even moved to the clinical trial phase (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Mothe and Tator, 2012, 2013; Silva et al., 2014). Transplanted stem cells are believed to replace damaged neuronal and glial cells, provide trophic support for the surviving cells, facilitate remyelination and create an environment favorable for regeneration (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Mothe and Tator, 2012, 2013; Silva et al., 2014).

2013). Inherently specified to differentiate along the neural lineage neural stem/progenitor cells (NS/PCs) may be derived from the adult and fetal CNS, pluripotent embryonic stem cells (ESCs) or induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs). While autologous derivation of adult CNS-derived NS/PCs is almost impossible in clinical settings (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Faulkner et al., 2014) and the use of ESCs-derived NS/PCs is very limited by ethical, safety (potential tumorigenesis) and immunological (allogeneic nature) reasons (Mothe and Tator, 2013), iPSC-NS/PCs derived directly from a patient's own somatic cells almost do not have these limitations (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Kramer et al., 2013; Nakamura and Okano, 2013). The existing preclinical studies estimating the efficiency of iPSC-derived NS/PCs provided very promising preliminary results. However, they mainly utilized immunodeficient rodents to avoid the host immune response (Nori et al., 2011; Fujimoto et al., 2012; Lu et al., 2014; Sareen et al., 2014), which is not very relevant to clinical settings.

This study was carried out to estimate the effect of three novel therapeutic strategies on recovery from contusion SCI. First, we employed a gene therapy approach to deliver transcription factor Nrf2 into contused mouse spinal cord with the aim of boosting Nrf2-ARE pathway and enhancing endogenous defence in response to secondary injury. Prior to Nrf2 gene transfer we evaluated whether the Nrf2-ARE pathway responds to SCI and determined the magnitude and duration of this response. Furthermore, we investigated the role of the Nrf2-ARE system in secondary injury using mice deficient for the Nrf2 gene. Next, utilizing a pharmacological approach we assessed whether IL-33, a member of the IL-1 family, is able to beneficially modulate the inflammatory response after SCI by reducing secondary injury and promoting functional recovery. Both peripheral and central mechanisms of IL-33 action after contusion SCI were identified. Finally, we assessed the potential of human iPSC-derived NPCs subacutely transplanted into contused spinal cord to survive and promote functional recovery when pharmacological immunosuppression was used to avoid the host immune response.

### 2 Review of the literature

#### 2.1 SPINAL CORD INJURY (SCI)

#### 2.1.1 Definition and epidemiology of SCI

SCI is defined as any traumatic injury to the spinal cord. It demolishes neural and glial cells and interrupts pathways connecting the brain and the rest of the body. Disruption of nerve connections results in sensory loss, paralysis and loss of autonomic function (Rooney et al., 2009; Nutt et al., 2013; Olson, 2013).

Although reliable information on the epidemiology for traumatic SCI is unavailable for many countries, it is clear that incidence, prevalence, and injury etiology vary considerably from region to region (Burns and O'Connell, 2012). Worldwide, about 2.5 million people suffer from SCI, with more than 130,000 new cases reported each year (Thuret et al., 2006; Rossignol et al., 2007). In the United States, the incidence of SCI is approximately 40 cases per million individuals per year (Rosner et al., 2012), whereas the number of people who currently suffer from SCI is estimated to be around 253,000, with 11,000-12,000 new cases occurring every year (Rosner et al., 2012; Silva et al., 2014). Importantly, this amount does not include injuries that result in death prior to hospitalization and therefore the incidence of SCI is underestimated (Rosner et al., 2012). In Finland the incidence of SCI is about 14 cases per million individuals per year (Ahoniemi et al., 2008), resulting in about 60–70 new cases per year (Ahoniemi et al., 2011).

The leading cause of SCI is traffic accidents, causing up to 30-50% of all injuries. Among other reasons are falls, penetrating bullet wounds and other forms of violence, sport, and work-related accidents (Sekhon and Fehlings, 2001; Rosner et al., 2012; Chen et al., 2013; Silva et al., 2014). Interestingly, in Finland during 1976-2005 the majority of SCI cases were the result of falls (41,2%), whereas traffic accidents (39,5%) were only the second leading cause (Ahoniemi et al., 2011).

Approximately 80% of all SCI occur among males and the most common age of SCI is between the ages of 16 and 30 years (Chen et al., 2013). This young onset of lifelong invalidization results in particularly high personal and economic costs (Rosner et al., 2012). In the late 1990s the total direct costs of treating individuals with SCI exceeded \$7 billion per year in the United States only (McDonald and Sadowsky, 2002).

Although the life expectancy after SCI is good overall, such important handicaps as paralysis, sensory loss, pain, pressure sores, urinary and other infections seriously diminish the quality of life for SCI patients (Rossignol et al., 2007).

#### 2.1.2 Classification of SCI

SCI may be neurologically complete or incomplete based on sacral sparing, which is defined as the presence of sensory or motor function in the most caudal sacral segments as determined by the neurological examination. The presence of any sensory and/or motor function below the neurological level that includes the lowest sacral segments, S4-S5, indicates that the injury is incomplete. If no sensory and motor function is preserved in these most caudal sacral segments the injury is defined as complete (Waters et al., 1991; Kirshblum et al., 2011).

#### 2.2 THE CONCEPT OF PRIMARY AND SECONDARY INJURY

Understanding the biochemical and cellular events composing SCI pathophysiology is extremely important for the development of effective therapeutic interventions. SCI pathogenesis is best described as a biphasic process consisting of an initial primary and a progressive secondary phase of injury (Tator, 1995; Kwon et al., 2004; Rowland et al., 2008; Oyinbo, 2011; Silva et al., 2014).

#### 2.2.1 Primary injury

Although tumor growth or other disorders can lead to SCI, the initial mechanical damage more often is the result of a) contusion or compression by a blunt force, b) laceration or transection of the spinal cord caused by a sharp penetrating force, c) infarct which can be caused by a vascular insult (DeVivo et al., 2002; Silva et al., 2014). While the transection or full disrupture of the anatomical continuity of the spinal cord occurs relatively rarely (Rowland et al., 2008), the most common form of acute SCI in humans is a compressive-contusive trauma. In this type of injury displaced bone fragments exert force on the spinal cord, leading to immediate mechanical damage, which is often followed by persistent compression (Sekhon and Fehlings, 2001; DeVivo et al., 2002; Mekhail et al., 2012).

Primary damage is defined as the immediate effect of an injury to the spinal cord. Regardless of the cause, the initial impact leads to rapid cell necrosis in the immediate vicinity of the injury site, especially in the central gray matter. The death of endothelial cells and disruption of local blood vessels result in an intraparenchymal hemorrhage, BSB-dysfunction, and compromised oxygen and nutrient supply to the damaged area and its surroundings. Local neurons, astrocytes, oligodendrocytes and endothelial cells die due either to direct mechanical damage to the cell membranes or ischemia developing after the disruption of microvessels (Hausmann, 2003; Kwon et al., 2004; Hagg and Oudega, 2006; Rowland et al., 2008; Ek et al., 2010; Oyinbo, 2011). Immediately after impact the activation of microglia, the resident immune cells of the CNS (Yang et al., 2004; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008), and upregulation of tumor necrosis factor (TNF) and IL1- $\beta$  are observed (Yang et al., 2004; Pineau and Lacroix, 2007). Activation of microglial cells has been detected around damaged axons as early as 30 minutes after human SCI. However, no influx of neutrophils and macrophages were observed at this timepoint (Yang et al., 2004).

In addition, the levels of extracellular glutamate reach excitotoxic levels already within minutes after injury (Wrathall et al., 1996). Vascular damage and developing inflammation lead to edema or swelling of spinal cord tissue soon after initial impact (Hagg and Oudega, 2006; Rowland et al., 2008). The primary phase lasts approximately 2 hours and results in instant impairment or even loss of functions at and below the level of injury (Norenberg et al., 2004; Hagg and Oudega, 2006).

Soon the primary damage is followed by spreading of secondary tissue damage from the injury core both horizontally into white matter and rostro-caudally into the gray matter, aggravating the spinal cord pathology (Tator, 1995; Kwon et al., 2004; Oyinbo, 2011; Oudega, 2013). This secondary injury occurs within minutes to weeks after initial impact and induces delayed damage and death to cells that survive the original trauma (Oyinbo, 2011; Silva et al., 2014). As the result of secondary injury the area of primary damage enlarges significantly.

Due to unexpectedness and short duration the primary injury to the spinal cord cannot be prevented or treated and therefore, treatment strategies are directed mainly to combating secondary injury mechanisms (Kwon et al., 2004; Stirling and Yong, 2008; Stirling et al., 2009; Fehlings and Nguyen, 2010; Oyinbo, 2011; Raslan and Nemecek, 2012).

#### 2.2.2 Secondary injury

More than 100 years ago it was for the first time noted that secondary damage occurs after SCI. These observations were based on the fact that inflammatory fluid removal improved neurological functions in injured dogs (Allen, 1911). The observed improvement was associated with the presence of a harmful agent in the inflammatory fluid, exacerbating damage to the spinal cord (Allen, 1914).

As of today, more than 25 different secondary mechanisms have been described (Oyinbo, 2011). Importantly, these processes are interrelated and often positively influence one another to promote secondary damage. The most significant of them are vascular disturbances, ionic balance disturbances and excitoxicity, free radical formation and lipid peroxidation, inflammation, astroglial scar formation and demyelination.

#### **2.3 VASCULAR EVENTS AFTER SCI**

Vascular disruption, hemorrhage and ischemia are some of the most important aspects of the secondary injury cascade (Tator and Fehlings, 1991; Mautes et al., 2000b; Kwon et al., 2004; Oudega, 2012).

Within several hours after initial impact microvascular damage increases and spreads in all directions. Thus, intraparenchymal hemorrhage is initially localized in the highly vascularized gray matter and subsequently expands into the adjacent white matter (Noble and Wrathall, 1989; Tator and Koyanagi, 1997; Mautes et al., 2000b). Blood itself is harmful for the nervous tissue probably due to hemoglobin, which contains iron (Sadrzadeh et al., 1987). Recently, iron accumulating in macrophages due to phagocytosis of red blood cells was identified as one of the main reasons leading to polarization of macrophages to proinflammatory M1 phenotype and determining their chronic persistence in the injured spinal cord (Kroner et al., 2014). Secondly, in areas surrounding hemorrhages the blood supply is usually compromised, resulting in different grades of ischemia. Vasogenic edema, vasospasm, direct compression by adjacent tissue and thrombosis all may contribute to the posttraumatic ischemia (Tator and Fehlings, 1991; Mautes et al., 2000b). Ischemia, in turn, leads to a sharp decrease in oxygen and glucose required for cell metabolism with the subsequent accumulation of cytotoxic proteolytic enzymes and ROS resulting in cell death and tissue loss (Hagg and Oudega, 2006; Oudega, 2012). Importantly, the restoration of blood supply and return of oxygen to ischemic tissues causes an increase in free radicals and ROS, contributing to additional tissue damage known as reperfusion injury (Oudega, 2012).

Damage of blood vessels also leads to accumulation of interstitial fluid. Lack of drainage of interstitial fluid causes edema or swelling, resulting in the additional compression of nervous tissue (Oudega, 2012). Compression may additionally aggravate ischemia (Hagg and Oudega, 2006).

Another feature of vascular disturbances in the secondary injury phase is the breakdown of the BSB leading to the influx of blood cells, including neutrophils, T-lymphocytes and macrophages, which in their own way contribute to secondary damage (Popovich, 2000; Hausmann, 2003; Profyris et al., 2004; Hagg and Oudega, 2006; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008). In the secondary injury phase, a number of inflammatory mediators are capable of altering BSB permeability. The cytokines TNF and IL-1 $\beta$ , free radicals, and histamine are known to induce BSB damage in spinal cord (Schnell et al., 1999; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008; Rowland et al., 2008). In addition, the important roles of endothelin-1 and matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) in BSB dysfunction after SCI have been reported (Mautes et al., 2000b; Noble et al., 2002). BSB permeability typically peaks at 24 hours following injury and lasts at least for 2-4 weeks (Noble and Wrathall, 1989; Popovich et al., 1996; Mautes et al., 2000b).

#### 2.4 ELECTROLYTE IMBALANCE AND EXCITOTOXICITY AFTER SCI

Ionic imbalance and excitotoxicity are closely related processes contributing to the propagation of secondary injury after SCI (Rowland et al., 2008). The SCI-induced damage of plasma membranes leads to the disruption of physiological ion balance resulting in intracellular calcium and sodium rise (Hamann and Shi, 2009). An additional contribution to the rise in intracellular calcium is provided by glutamate excitotoxicity (Kwon et al., 2004; Hamann and Shi, 2009). Glutamate, the most prevalent excitatory neurotransmitter in the CNS (Choi, 1992; Kwon et al., 2004; Oyinbo, 2011), is released and accumulates rapidly within and around the injury site in response to ischemia and membrane depolarization (Wrathall et al., 1996; McAdoo et al., 1999). The increased extracellular glutamate levels lead to excessive stimulation of glutamate receptors, such as N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-isoxazolepropionate (AMPA)/kainate receptors and through which ions, and particularly calcium and sodium, pass. Therefore, excessive activation of these receptors leads to the uncontrolled influx of extracellular calcium and sodium into the cell (Choi, 1992; Fehlings and Agrawal, 1995; Agrawal and Fehlings, 1996, 1997; Kwon et al., 2004). Calcium influx, in turn, leads to release of intracellular calcium stores (Sattler and Tymianski, 2000). Other factors contributing to calcium overload after SCI are free radicals and oxidative stress (Xiong et al., 2007) resulting in inhibition of two enzymes extremely sensitive to free radical damage,  $Ca^{2+}$ -ATPase and Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase. These enzymes are responsible for regulation of ionic homeostasis (Rohn et al., 1996; Hall, 2011). The rise in intracellular calcium causes the activation of proteases such as calpains, resulting in degradation of cytoskeletal proteins. In addition, high levels of intracellular calcium activate caspases and phospholipases, cause mitochondrial dysfunction and increased generation of ROS, ultimately leading to apoptotic death of the cells (Lu et al., 2000; Kwon et al., 2004; Park et al., 2004; Hamann and Shi, 2009).

#### 2.5 OXIDATIVE STRESS AFTER SCI

Oxidative stress is a well-established critical component of the secondary SCI damage contributing to axonal disruption and the death of neuronal and glial cells (Hall and Braughler, 1989; Hamann et al., 2008; Rowland et al., 2008; Hamann and Shi, 2009; Hall, 2011; Jia et al., 2012). Recent clinical observations confirmed that SCI patients display increased oxidative stress and reduced antioxidant defence for at least one year after injury (Bastani et al., 2012).

#### 2.5.1 Free radical production and their detrimental effects in SCI

Compared to other organs the CNS, including spinal cord, is particularly susceptible to oxidative stress and free radical damage due to its active oxygen metabolism and low antioxidant capacity (LeBel and Bondy, 1991; Andersen, 2004; Sayre et al., 2008; Li et al., 2013; Singhal et al., 2013). Moreover, the cell membranes in brain and spinal cord are highly rich in polyunsaturated fatty acids, such as linoleic acid and arachidonic acid, which are most vulnerable to oxidation (Mautes et al., 2000a; Sayre et al., 2008; Hamann and Shi, 2009; Singhal et al., 2013).

Free radicals, including ROS and reactive nitrogen species (RNS), are molecules that contain one or several unpaired electrons, making them highly reactive. Molecular oxygen has two unpaired electrons. The addition of one electron to molecular oxygen leads to formation of superoxide. If two electrons are transferred, the product is hydrogen peroxide. Although hydrogen peroxide is not a free radical, it is still a damaging ROS as it is able to penetrate biological membranes. Transferring a third electron to hydrogen peroxide produces a highly reactive hydroxyl radical. When superoxide interacts with nitric oxide it produces a highly reactive free radical called peroxynitrite. The oxidation process caused by free radicals geometrically generates more ROS that promote the reaction across the cell surface (Lewen et al., 2000; Kwon et al., 2004; Jia et al., 2012)

There are several reasons leading to free radical production and oxidative stress in the secondary injury phase. ROS are rapidly generated in spinal cord tissue during ischemia and also upon subsequent reperfusion (Sakamoto et al., 1991; Mautes et al., 2000a; Oudega, 2012). Among other reasons are mitochondrial dysfunction, glutamate-mediated increase of intracellular calcium, release of iron from storage proteins due to acidosis, and liberation of catalytically active metal ions due to hemoglobin degradation following hemorrhage. Phagocytic cells, such as activated microglia and infiltrating neutrophils and macrophages provide additional sources of ROS (Mautes et al., 2000a; Hausmann, 2003; Bao et al., 2004; Xiong et al., 2007; Hamann and Shi, 2009; Hall, 2011; Jia et al., 2012).

Although the generation of ROS under physiological conditions is important for normal cellular redox reactions, the imbalance between ROS formation and antioxidant defence system under pathophysiological conditions, such as SCI, leads to excessive production of ROS, consequent oxidative stress and secondary cell death. The main damage to cells is caused by ROS-induced oxidation of polyunsaturated fatty acids in the plasma membranes (lipid peroxidation), oxidation of amino acids in proteins, DNA alteration, Ca<sup>2+</sup>-ATPase and Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase inhibition, Ca<sup>2+</sup> overload and enhancement of glutamate-mediated excitotoxicity (Rohn et al., 1996; Kwon et al., 2004; Park et al., 2004; Xiong et al., 2007; Hamann et al., 2008; Hall, 2011; Jia et al., 2012).

The byproducts of lipid peroxidation are aldehydes, such as malondialdehyde, 4hydroxynonenal and  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated acrolein. Acrolein may play a particularly important role in SCI cell damage since it is the most reactive and toxic of all known unsaturated aldehydes (Esterbauer et al., 1991; Luo and Shi, 2004; Park et al., 2014). Acrolein has a significantly longer half-life than the transient ROS and rapidly accumulates in the spinal cord following injury, inducing severe membrane disruption through mechanisms including ROS generation and subsequent lipid peroxidation. Its formation may thus represent a bioamplification step. Importantly, acrolein has been shown to diffuse away from the injury site to neighboring healthy tissue and therefore further propagate secondary injury following initial mechanical trauma. In addition to membrane damage, acrolein can impair cellular glucose transport and glutamate uptake in surviving neurons and glia leading to cell death due to excitotoxicity. Moreover, acrolein readily forms conjugates with glutathione, resulting in glutathione depletion and compromise of the endogenous antioxidant system (Lovell et al., 2000; Luo and Shi, 2004; Luo et al., 2005; Hamann et al., 2008; Hamann and Shi, 2009). More recently, it has been shown that acrolein is also involved in myelin damage, suggesting its detrimental role in SCI-induced demyelination (Shi et al., 2011). Importantly, when injected into uninjured rat spinal cord acrolein induces motor deficits and tissue damage (Park et al., 2014).

In addition to ROS, peroxynitrite, generated by the interaction of nitric oxide and superoxide, and peroxynitrite-derived radicals, such as hydroxyl radical, nitrogen dioxide radical and carbonate radical, have been shown to play not less important, but maybe even more crucial role in oxidative damage after SCI (Liu et al., 2000, 2005; Bao and Liu, 2002, 2003; Xiong et al., 2007; Hall, 2011).

#### 2.5.2 Extreme role of Nrf2-ARE pathway in endogenous protection from oxidative stress

During evolution cells have developed multiple defence mechanisms to protect themselves from oxidative stress. They range from free radical scavengers and antioxidant enzymes to sophisticated repair mechanisms (Kryston et al., 2011). These mechanisms also involve the activation of redox-sensitive endogenous inducible defence systems. The transcription factor Nrf2 is the major regulator of such systems in the body (Sandberg et al., 2014) and belongs to the basic leucine zipper transcription factor family, which also contains NF-E2, Nrf1, Nrf3, Bach1, and Bach2 (Motohashi et al., 2002). Since Nrf2 modulates expression of hundreds cytoprotective genes in response to changes in the redox

state of the cell it is often referred to as the "master regulator" of the antioxidant, detoxification, and cell defence response (Hybertson et al., 2011; Gan and Johnson, 2014; Gao et al., 2014). Nrf2 was initially identified about 20 years ago (Moi et al., 1994) and today it is known to regulate not only a series of phase II detoxification and antioxidant genes, but also cell survival, anti-inflammatory, energy metabolism, and other groups of genes that contain a *cis*-acting DNA sequence, termed the antioxidant response element (ARE), in their promoter region (Hybertson et al., 2011; Gao et al., 2014). It therefore plays an extreme role in endogenous cellular protection from oxidative damage.

Under basal conditions Nrf2 is bound in the cytoplasm to its negative regulator Keap1 which functions as a substrate adaptor protein for Cullin3/Rbx1 E3 ubiquitin ligase complex and continuously directs Nrf2 to ubiquitination and degradation by the 26S proteasome (Cullinan et al., 2004; Kobayashi et al., 2004; Zhang et al., 2004). Under normal physiological conditions the half-life of Nrf2 is only about 10-20 minutes (Stewart et al., 2003; Kobayashi and Yamamoto, 2006; Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011). Additionally, studies from Keap1 deficient mice show that without Keap1, Nrf2 constitutively accumulates in the nucleus (Wakabayashi et al., 2003). Overall, the binding of Keap1 to Nrf2 is considered to be inhibitory to Nrf2 function because it effectively enhances degradation of Nrf2 and provides the low basal expression of cytoprotective genes under physiological conditions (Itoh et al., 1999, 2010; Wakabayashi et al., 2003; Zhang et al., 2005; Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011; Zhang et al., 2013; Baird et al., 2014).

Keap1 is also the key signaling protein which functions as a molecular sensor for oxidants and electrophiles, which recognize and chemically modify specific cysteine residues of Keap1 (Dinkova-Kostova et al., 2002; Wakabayashi et al., 2004; Yamamoto et al., 2008; McMahon et al., 2010; Takaya et al., 2012). Upon exposure to oxidative stress the ability of Keap1 to deliver Nrf2 to proteasomal degradation becomes impaired resulting in stabilization of Nrf2 along with an extension in half-life to 100-200 minutes (Stewart et al., 2003; Kobayashi and Yamamoto, 2006; Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011). The stabilized Nrf2 protein translocates to the nucleus, binds to the ARE as a heterodimer with one or several small masculoaponeurotic fibrosarcoma (Maf) proteins and regulates transcription of its downstream target genes that include antioxidant and phase II enzymes as well as other genes promoting cell survival (Figure 2) (Itoh et al., 1997, 1999, 2010; Kobayashi and Yamamoto, 2006; Kensler et al., 2007; Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011; Zhang et al., 2013; Baird et al., 2014; Levonen et al., 2014). In this fashion, oxidants or electrophiles induce Nrf2 and upregulate cytoprotective genes in order to compensate their harmful effects (Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011; Zhang et al., 2013).

Keap1-independent mechanisms of Nrf2-ARE regulation have also been reported. Phosphorylation is another important mechanism regulating expression of Nrf2 downstream genes. Several protein kinases, such as protein kinase C (PKC), protein kinase RNA-like endoplasmic reticulum kinase (PERK), mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) and Fyn can phoshorylate Nrf2. In addition, phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) may regulate Nrf2 via an indirect mechanism. Because active glycogen synthase kinase 3 (GSK- $3\beta$ ) phosphorylates Nrf2 Neh6 domain binding  $\beta$ -transducin repeat-containing protein leading to Cullin1-dependent ubiquitination and degradation of Nrf2, inhibiting the activity of GSK- $3\beta$  by PI3K results in an increase in Nrf2 (Jain and Jaiswal, 2006; Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011; Rada et al., 2011, 2012; Bryan et al., 2013; Chowdhry et al., 2013; Zhang et al., 2013; Levonen et al., 2014). Importantly, peroxynitrite has been shown to activate Nrf2 via the PI3K-Akt pathway (Kang et al., 2002; Li et al., 2006). However, despite the fact that Keap1-independent mechanisms of Nrf2-ARE regulation are well established it is believed that Keap1 plays the greatest role in Nrf2 regulation (Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011).



*Figure 2.* Regulation of Nrf2-ARE pathway. Under basal conditions Nrf2 binds to Keap1 homodimer allowing its ubiquitination and degradation. Inducers react with Keap1 cysteine residues which results in Nrf2 stabilization, translocation to the nucleus and activation of ARE-dependent transcription (modified from Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011).

Following translocation to the nucleus, degradation of Nrf2 has been reported to occur either directly in the nucleus or in the cytosol, after export of Nrf2 out of the nucleus (Jain and Jaiswal 2006; Sun et al., 2007; Niture and Jaiswal, 2009; Kaspar et al., 2012). The latter mechanism involves tyrosine kinase Fyn, which phosphorylates Nrf2 and leads to its nuclear export, ubiquitination and degradation. The Fyn activity, in turn, is regulated by GSK-3 $\beta$  (Jain and Jaiswal, 2007). Regardless of the mechanism, when the inducers are removed, degradation of Nrf2 brings down levels of Nrf2 to those resembling basal conditions and prevents permanent induction of Nrf2 target genes, which is deleterious to the cell.

A number of biochemical, microarray and chromatin immunoprecipitation-sequencing (ChIP-Seq) analyses have demonstrated that Nrf2 regulates the gene expression of a battery of cytoprotective proteins that are characterized by extraordinary diversity (Thimmulappa et al., 2002; Malhotra et al., 2010; Chorley et al., 2012; Hirotsu et al., 2012, Hayes and Dinkova-Kostova, 2014). Approximately one-third of the Nrf2 target genes are involved in maintaining redox cellular homeostasis (Hayes et al., 2010; Gao et al., 2014). Among this group of Nrf2 downstream genes are heme oxygenase 1 (HO-1), NAD(P)H:(quinine acceptor) oxidoreductase 1 (NQO1), glutamate–cysteine ligase or  $\gamma$ -glutamylcysteine synthetase (GCL), glutathione-S-transferases (GSTs), catalase, Cu/Zn-superoxide dismutase (SOD), sulfotransferases, uridine diphosphoglucuronosyltransferases, thioredoxin and many other genes which protect the cell against electrophilic and oxidative stress (Hayes et al., 2010; Hayes and Dinkova-Kostova, 2014).

Inducible HO-1 catalyzes the first and rate-limiting step of heme degradation to carbon monoxide, biliverdin and iron (Maines, 1988; Ponka, 1999). Biliverdin is further metabolized by biliverdin reductase to bilirubine. HO-1 therefore confers a two-fold protection: it degrades toxic heme and generates the antioxidants biliverdin and bilirubin (Stocker et al., 1987; Stocker, 1990; Syapin, 2008; Ryter and Choi 2010). NQO1 is a flavoprotein catalyzing the two-electron reduction and detoxification of quinones and quinoneimines, preventing their participation in redox-cycling and subsequent generation of ROS (Prochaska et al. 1987; Bianchet et al., 2004; Dinkova-Kostova and Talalay 2010). In addition, NQO1 has also been shown to directly scavenge superoxide (Siegel et al., 2004). Glutathione (GSH) is a tripeptide comprised of glutamate, cysteine and glycine and is a major antioxidant in the brain. GSH exerts its functions via several mechanisms including scavenging of free radicals, especially the hydroxyl radical (Dringen, 2000; Aoyama et al.,

10

2008). In addition, it serves as an essential cofactor for a number of enzymes, as a cysteine storage form, the major redox buffer maintaining intracellular redox homeostasis and a neuromodulator (reviewed in Aoyama et al., 2008). GCL catalyses the first the rate-limiting step in the biosynthesis of GSH, mediating the reaction between glutamate and cysteine to form  $\gamma$ -glutamylcysteine, which, in turn, reacts with glycine in a reaction catalyzed by GSH synthetase to produce GSH (Dringen, 2000). The primary function of GSTs is to catalyze the conjugation of electrophilic substrates to GSH (Sheehan et al., 2001; Oakley, 2011; Wu and Dong, 2012).

HO-1 has been shown to be upregulated after SCI (Mautes et al., 2000a; Lin et al., 2007). In addition to modulation of oxidative stress, in the acutely injured spinal cord HO-1 stabilizes the BSB, limits neutrophil infiltration and white matter damage, therefore playing an important protective role (Yamauchi et al., 2004; Lin et al., 2007). Similarly to HO-1, NQO1 and GST are also induced after SCI (Jin et al., 2014a), suggesting the involvement of Nrf2 downstream genes in the protection from oxidative damage in the secondary SCI phase.

Approximately two-thirds of the genes regulated by Nrf2 are not involved in detoxification or antioxidant functions, but many of them are considered to be protective (Hayes et al., 2010). Thus, Nrf2 is also implicated in regulation of other protective mechanisms, such as inhibition of apoptosis (Kotlo et al., 2003; Vargas et al., 2006; Niture and Jaiswal, 2012, 2013; Pan et al., 2013) and attenuation of inflammation (Innamorato et al., 2008; Li et al., 2008; Koh et al., 2009; Piantadosi et al., 2011; Sandberg et al., 2014). Recently, Nrf2 and its downstream HO-1 were also shown to be involved in the regulation of neurotrophic factor expression (Hung et al., 2010; Sakata et al., 2012).

Although a deficiency in the Nrf2 gene does not impair normal development, viability and fertility of mice, the Nrf2-deficient mice are known to develop white matter leukoencephalopathy characterized by widespread astrogliosis and myelinopathy (Hubbs et al., 2007). In addition to spontaneous pathological changes in Nrf2-deficient mouse brains, suppression of the Nrf2-ARE system by genetic deletion results in decreased constitutive and inducible expression of detoxification enzymes and antioxidants and therefore, increased susceptibility of the body systems, including CNS, to oxidative stress and inflammation (Kobayashi and Yamamoto, 2006; Zhang et al., 2013; Sandberg et al., 2014). The crucial role of Nrf2 disruption has been demonstrated in various models of neurological diseases, such as Parkinson's disease (Burton et al., 2006; Jakel et al., 2007; Chen et al., 2009; Innamorato et al., 2010), ischemic and hemorrhagic stroke (Shih et al., 2005; Shah et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2007; Zhao et al., 2007; Srivastava et al., 2013), experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) (Johnson et al., 2010) and TBI (Jin et al., 2008, 2009; Hong et al., 2010). Recently, it has been shown that impairment of the Nrf2 gene also exacerbates the neurologic deficit and inflammation after compression mouse SCI (Mao et al., 2010, 2011, 2012). However, whether Nrf2 disruption has the same consequence after contusion SCI yet remains to be explored.

Activation of Nrf2 and its target genes has been reported in acute brain injuries models such as ischemic stroke (Tanaka et al., 2011), intracerebral hemorrhage (Chen and Regan, 2007; Shang et al., 2013) and TBI (Yan et al., 2008, 2009), suggesting that the upregulation of the Nrf2-ARE pathway is an endogenous compensatory attempt to enhance endogenous defence in response to these conditions (Zhang et al., 2013). Several studies also observed the activation of the Nrf2-ARE pathway within the first 72 h after either compression or contusion rat SCI (Wang X et al., 2012b; Jin et al., 2014a) and within the first 24 h after compression mouse SCI (Mao et al., 2012). However, the time-course expression of Nrf2 and its main downstream genes have not been studied in the injured spinal cord, especially after contusion injury. Because Nrf2 is known to also regulate inflammation, apoptosis and neurotrophic factor expression, investigating these aspects of SCI-induced Nrf2 response is also important for deep understanding of the role of the Nrf2-ARE system in traumatic spinal cord injuries.

#### 2.6 INFLAMMATORY CELLS AND MEDIATORS IN SCI

Numerous cell types such as astrocytes, microglia, T-cells, neutrophils and monocytes take part in the highly complex inflammatory response after SCI (Rowland et al., 2008). This inflammatory process may be represented as a dual-edged sword, with both neuroprotective and neurotoxic properties. Immune cells residing or invading into spinal cord participate in cellular debris clearance and promote regeneration by secreting growth factors and protective cytokines. However, at the same time, inflammatory mediators. The most intriguing fact is that the same inflammatory elements have both beneficial and detrimental effects depending on time and target of their action. Despite the controversial role of the inflammatory response in SCI it is apparent that an uncontrolled immune response can damage healthy tissue and aggravate the injury. It therefore requires tight regulation (Kwon et al., 2004; Rossignol et al., 2007; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008; Rolls et al., 2009; Oyinbo, 2011; David et al., 2012)

Primary injured endothelial cells, as well as the activated resident glia and neurons release a number of proinflammatory mediators capable of recruiting neutrophils and monocytes/macrophages to the site of injury. Disruption of the BSB additionally facilitates the influx of immune cells from the blood and therefore triggers the secondary inflammatory response (Popovich, 2000; Hausmann, 2003; Profyris et al., 2004; Yang et al., 2005; Hagg and Oudega, 2006; Pineau and Lacroix, 2007; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008; Beck et al., 2010).

#### 2.6.1 Neutrophils

Polymorphonuclear neutrophils are the first inflammatory cells arriving at the site of injury (Carlson et al., 1998; Taoka and Okajima, 2000; Hausmann, 2003; Fleming et al., 2006). These cells are particularly abundant in and around the areas with hemorrhage and necrosis (Taoka and Okajima, 2000; Hausmann, 2003; Fleming et al., 2006). Thus, already at 4-5 hours following human SCI neutrophils are localized in blood vessels adherent to endothelial cells and in perivascular spaces, but not yet found in the spinal cord parenchyma. At one day after human spinal cord trauma, neutrophils are widely spread throughout the damaged tissue and their number reaches a peak at this time (Yang et al., 2004; Fleming et al., 2006). Later than one day after injury, the number of neutrophils dramatically declines and only occasional cells persist in the lesion by the third day (Norenberg et al., 2004; Yang et al., 2004), although there are evidence to suggest that neutrophil infiltration lasts for up to 10 days after human SCI (Fleming et al., 2006).

In rodent models of SCI a generally similar pattern of neutrophil infiltration is observed. Neutrophils appear at the lesion site 4-6 hours after injury, peak in number at 12-24 hours and disappear within 5-7 days (Carlson et al., 1998; Hausmann, 2003; Bao et al., 2004; Yang et al., 2005; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008; Stirling and Yong, 2008; Stirling et al., 2009). Interestingly, in mice at 12 hours after SCI neutrophils were the predominant cell type within the cellular infiltrates (Stirling and Yong, 2008). In some cases in mice, a secondary peak of neutrophil infiltration is detected at 2 weeks after SCI and these cells persist in spinal cord for up to 6 weeks post injury (Kigerl et al., 2006). Beck et al., 2010 observed the chronic persistence of neutrophils for even up to 90 days in the contused rat spinal cord. Importantly, the number of neutrophils migrated into the spinal cord mostly depends on the time after injury and does not depend on the injury type, regardless if it is laceration, contusion or compression (Fleming et al., 2006).

Neutrophils are able to clear tissue debris and restore homeostasis due to their phagocytic properties. However, they are also involved in the modulation of the secondary injury by generation of ROS and RNS and release of neutrophil proteases (Carlson et al., 1998; Taoka and Okajima, 2000; Hausmann, 2003; Stirling and Yong, 2008). One such protease, neutrophil elastase, has been shown to increase vascular permeability and

damage endothelial cells leading to secondary haemorrhage (Taoka and Okajima, 2000; Hausmann, 2003). MMP-9, released by neutrophils, is known to participate in BSB impairment and vascular dysfunction and also to cleave myelin basic protein and therefore to contribute to demyelination of healthy axons (Noble et al., 2002). Myeloperoxidase abundantly expressed in neutrophils exacerbates secondary injury and impairs the functional recovery after SCI by generating extremely toxic hypochloric acid and enhancing neutrophil infiltration (Kubota et al., 2012). Since neutrophils are able to release proteases and other cytotoxic factors, such as myeloperoxidase, the general view is that they have a detrimental effect after SCI (David et al., 2012). In support of this, a number of studies have shown the beneficial effect of reduction of neutrophil infiltration on SCI recovery (Taoka et al., 1997; Naruo et al., 2003; Bao et al., 2004, 2008, 2012; Gris et al., 2004; Fleming et al., 2008, 2009; Nguyen et al., 2012). However, since these treatments do not selectively reduce neutrophils but also macrophages, it is difficult to address the observed beneficial effect solely to neutrophils (David et al., 2012). Interestingly, in contrast to the general view, one recent study showed that selective depletion of neutrophils by >90% without obvious alteration of monocyte or lymphocyte numbers resulted in a worsened neurological outcome after SCI (Stirling et al., 2009). Even though the obvious discrepancy seen in the results may be explained by insufficient specificity and different mechanisms of the antibodies used for depletion as well as different types of injuries involved (Bao et al., 2012), these findings raise cautionary thoughts against potential therapeutic strategies that inhibit infiltration of neutrophils into lesioned spinal cord. Of note is the fact that the positive effect of neutrophil depletion manifested only when the treatment was initiated 2 hours after injury, whereas delaying treatment by 4 hours yielded no functional recovery (Fleming et al., 2009).

#### 2.6.2 Microglia and macrophages

Macrophages observed in spinal cord lesions are derived from haematogenous monocytes and resident microglia (Popovich et al., 1997, 1999; Fleming et al., 2006; David and Kroner, 2011). Microglial cells, the resident immune cells of the CNS, are diffusely distributed throughout the brain and spinal cord. They comprise approximately 13% of the entire glial cell population in the CNS (Watanabe et al., 1999). Haematogenous or circulating monocytes are mobilized into the blood stream from the bone marrow (van Furth and Cohn, 1968) or spleen (Swirski et al., 2009). Interestingly, recently it was demonstrated that monocytes infiltrating spinal cord lesions predominantly originate from the splenic reservoir (Blomster et al., 2013).

Already in the primary injury phase, as early as 30 minutes after initial damage, activation of resident microglia has been reported in human SCI (Yang et al., 2004). This rapid microglial response occurs due to release from the damaged tissue of extracellular ATP, which upregulates the microglial allograft inflammatory factor-1 and thereby causes microglial activation (Schwab et al., 2001; Davalos et al., 2005). At 1-3 days after trauma, the number of activated microglial cells is greatly increased and are observed in patches around the margin of lesions. Within this period the activated non-phagocytic microglia start to change their phenotype and transform into the reactive phagocytic type, also referred to as microglial-derived brain macrophages (Popovich et al., 1997; Fleming et al., 2006). In contrast to abundant activated resident microglia, at this time only a small number of circulating monocytes are found adherent to the endothelium of blood vessels and in the perivascular space, suggesting the beginning of monocyte infiltration (Fleming et al., 2006). At 5-10 days after injury, a great number of phagocytic "foamy" macrophages are detected in the necrotic areas, whereas early activated microglia are widely present outside areas of necrosis in the white matter regions adjacent to the lesion (Yang et al., 2004; Fleming et al., 2006). As soon as the macrophages establish a "foamy" morphology the microglial or monocytic origin of these cells cannot be any more distinguished by their morphology or antigenic markers. From this time onwards they are referred to as microglia/macrophages

(Fleming et al., 2006; David and Kroner, 2011; David et al., 2012; Shechter and Schwartz, 2013; Kroner et al., 2014). At this time the microglia/macrophages are the predominant type of immune cell in the injured human spinal cord (Fleming et al., 2006) and most of them within the lesion are thought to be derived from circulating monocytes (Norenberg et al., 2004). These cells persist in spinal cord tissue for weeks to months after injury (Norenberg et al., 2004; Fleming et al., 2006). Importantly, similarly to neutrophils, no differences in the pattern of microglial/macrophage activation are observed between the laceration, contusion and compression types of injuries (Fleming et al., 2006).

A similar rapid activation of resident microglia within the first few hours after SCI is observed also in rodents (Popovich et al., 1997; Carlson et al., 1998; Yang et al., 2005). Starting at 2-3 days after injury, circulating monocytes infiltrate the spinal cord and transform into macrophages in tissue. Within the first week after injury the activation of resident microglia increases and is followed by subsequent transformation of activated microglial cells into phagocytic macrophages. These microglia-derived macrophages resemble macrophages derived from circulating monocytes in their morphology and antigenic phenotype in histological sections. The numbers of activated microglia/macrophages reaches its peak at 5-7 days and they remain in the tissue for several weeks or months (Blight, 1992, Popovich et al., 1997; Sroga et al., 2003; Profyris et al., 2004; Stirling and Yong, 2008; Beck et al., 2010; David et al., 2012). The second peak of microglia/macrophage numbers is observed after rat SCI from 60 to 180 dpi, suggesting prolonged biphasic response of microglia/macrophage after spinal cord trauma (Beck et al., 2010). Although the reasons leading to the secondary microglia/macrophage peak and its role in SCI pathophysiology are not known, the second phase of macrophage/microglial response may contribute to prevention of further loss of function after SCI (Beck et al., 2010).

Early activated resident microglia are able to release pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines and together with neurons and astrocytes promote the recruitment of neutrophils and circulating monocytes from the blood stream into the injured tissue (Yang et al., 2004, 2005; David and Kroner, 2011). Moreover, activated microglial cells along with neutrophils are the major source of ROS/RNS in the injured spinal cord (Fleming et al., 2006). The close proximity of these cells to axons suggest that they are able to contribute to lipid peroxidation of the myelin sheath and therefore to demyelination (Fleming et al., 2006).

The role of activated macrophages after SCI (either derived from resident microglia or circulating monocytes) has been widely debated and is still far from clear (David et al., 2012). The primary and natural function of macrophages in SCI is to phagocytize cellular debris and degenerating myelin and therefore repair injured tissue (Blight, 1992; Popovich et al., 1999; Norenberg et al., 2004). Since the large amounts of lipids in necrotic tissues are a potential source of ROS and oxidative stress the phagocytic function of macrophages is crucial for SCI recovery (Norenberg et al., 2004). Macrophages also release a number of growth factors such as fibroblast growth factor (FGF), nerve growth factor (NGF), glial cellline derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) and neutrotrpin-3, which promote regeneration and tissue repair (Dougherty et al., 2000, Hashimoto et al., 2005; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008). However, in the process of tissue repairing the activated macrophages are able to release pro-inflammatory cytokines, proteases, glutamate and to produce ROS/RNS, thus contributing to secondary tissue damage and demyelination (Popovich et al., 1997, 1999; Carlson et al., 1998; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008; David and Kroner, 2011). Depleting macrophages derived from circulating monocytes improved functional recovery and tissue protection after SCI (Popovich et al., 1999; Horn et al., 2008; Ianotti et al., 2011), whereas macrophages activated *in vitro* and then transplanted into injured spinal cord in contrast were neuroprotective and improved functional recovery (Rapalino et al., 1998; Bomstein et al., 2003; Schwartz and Yoles, 2006; Shechter et al., 2009). The latter led to clinical studies of macrophage transplantation for SCI. A phase I study using autologous macrophages activated with autologous skin as treatment

for acute complete SCI provided some evidence that this treatment is well tolerated and has therapeutic potential in humans (Knoller et al., 2005), whereas a phase II study failed to show significant benefit (Lammertse et al., 2012). Thus it is clear that after SCI macrophages may promote both secondary injury and repair (Rapalino et al., 1998; Popovich et al., 1999; Schwartz and Yoles, 2006; Horn et al., 2008; Donnelly and Popovich, 2008; Busch et al., 2009; Gensel et al., 2009; Shechter et al., 2009).

The discrepancies regarding the effects of activated macrophages after SCI may be explained by previous findings from non-neural systems that macrophages exhibit great plasticity and can switch their phenotype in response to changes in the microenvironment. Macrophages can be polarized to phenotypically and functionally heterogeneous M1 (classically activated) or M2 (alternatively activated) types with either pro- or antiinflammatory properties, respectively. The classically polarized pro-inflammatory M1 macrophages are activated through exposure to type 1 helper T-cell (Th1) cytokines such as interferon-gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ) and TNF or by products such as lipopolysaccharide (LPS). These cells proficiently produce cytotoxic and pro-inflammatory substances and function as killers of intracellular pathogens and tumor cells. In contrast, the alternatively activated M2 macrophages are induced by type 2 helper T-cell (Th2) cytokines such as IL-4, IL-5, IL-13, and IL-10. M2 cells reduce inflammation, scavenge debris, promote angiogenesis and are involved in tissue remodeling and repair (Gordon, 2003; Mantovani et al., 2004; Schwartz and Yoles, 2006; Kigerl et al., 2009; Martinez et al., 2009; Cassetta et al., 2011; David and Kroner, 2011; Shechter and Schwartz, 2013). Interestingly, it has been proposed that in contrast to the infiltrating monocytes which can transform to anti-inflammatory macrophages, resident microglia are generally pro-inflammatory and do not acquire antiinflammatory properties at least during the dynamic phase of the SCI repair (Shechter et al., 2009; Shechter and Schwartz, 2013).

Classically activated M1 macrophages possess neurotoxic properties as they produce pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-12, IL-23, IL-1 $\beta$  and TNF), release ROS/RNS and proteolytic enzymes, thus leading to death of neurons and glia (Kigerl et al., 2009). Since the expression of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan (CSPG), a potent inhibitor of axon growth and regeneration, is 16-fold higher in M1 than M2 type macrophages (Martinez et al., 2006), M1 cells are also implemented in inhibition of axonal regeneration. In addition, macrophages stimulated with IFN- $\gamma$  and LPS facilitate retraction of dystrophic axons at the site of injury (Horn et al., 2008). Therefore, M1 cells are believed to be responsible for promoting secondary injury and impairing recovery from SCI (Kigerl et al., 2009; David and Kroner, 2011) and to play a role in axonal "die-back" and regeneration failure within the CNS (Horn et al., 2008; Busch et al., 2009).

In contrast, alternatively activated M2 macrophages possess anti-inflammatory properties as they express high levels of IL-10 and transforming growth factor beta (TGF- $\beta$ ), show impaired nuclear factor  $\kappa B$  (NF- $\kappa B$ ) activation, exhibit high expression of arginase 1 and low expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines (Gordon, 2003; Mantovani et al., 2004; Sica et al., 2008; Martinez et al., 2009; Sica and Mantovani, 2012). The abundant expression of BDNF and reduced release of TNF are thought to be mechanisms of neuroprotective action of alternatively activated macrophages preincubated with autologous skin and transplanted in contused spinal cord (Bomstein et al., 2003). Recently, it was shown that M2 macrophages, but not M1 macrophages, are a source of neurotrophic factors (BDNF, NGF) in the compressed spinal cord (Hirai et al., 2013). M2 macrophages express a high level of mannose receptor CD206 (Gordon, 2003), which is required for non-inflammatory sequestration of dying cells (Nauta et al., 2003). Therefore, M2 macrophages could enhance clearing of necrotic debris without causing neurotoxicity (Kigerl et al, 2009). Additionally, M2 cells promote axonal growth because macrophage-derived proteases are capable of degrading axon growth inhibitory molecules without causing overt toxicity. Therefore, M2 macrophages/microglia are also essential for efficient remyelination as their depletion impairs oligodendrocyte differentiation (Miron et al., 2013). These studies all provide
evidence that in the injured spinal cord M2 macrophages are essential in the amelioration of inflammation and facilitation of reparation (Kigerl et al, 2009).

Importantly, in contrast to lymphocytes, which have a rather fixed phenotype after exposure to polarizing cytokines, macrophages can reversibly shift their functional phenotype in response to changes in the cytokine environment. For example, M2 macrophages can be porarized to M1 phenotype by exposure to LPS or IFN- $\gamma$  (Stout et al., 2005; Mylonas et al., 2009). In the injured spinal cord tissue both M1 and M2 macrophages are present (Kigerl et al, 2009). However, the microenvironment of the injured spinal cord, especially high levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF, that promote the activation of macrophages through the classic pathway and low or undetectable levels of IL-4, IL-13 and IL-10, favors polarization of macrophages to the M1 type. These proinflammatory macrophages outnumber M2 cells and persist in the spinal cord for weeks after injury, whereas M2 macrophages disappear within one week due to suppression or downregulation of the M2 phenotype by lesion-derived factors (Kigerl et al, 2009; David and Kroner, 2011; Guerrero et al., 2012; Hirai et al., 2013; Kroner et al., 2014). The low number of M2 macrophages and their transient appearance after SCI may be some of the reasons for the prolonged pro-inflammatory response leading to secondary tissue damage and impaired axon regeneration (David and Kroner, 2011; Shechter and Schwartz, 2013). Therefore, modulating the microenvironment of the injured spinal cord to reduce excessive and prolonged M1 polarization and enhance M2 polarization may be a desirable goal in SCI repair (David and Kroner, 2011; Guerrero et al., 2012).

#### 2.6.3 Lymphocytes

Adaptive immune cells, such as T- and B-lymphocytes, are activated by SCI and play a significant role in secondary injury and repair (Ankeny and Popovich, 2009).

Interestingly, SCI in humans and rodents causes different patterns of lymphocyte infiltration. Only solitary, scattered cytotoxic CD8<sup>+</sup> T-lymphocytes are observed in human spinal cord within the first 10 days after injury. Weeks and months after injury the CD8<sup>+</sup>T-cells are encountered more often in the damaged area usually randomly distributed among macrophages. CD4<sup>+</sup> T-helper lymphocytes are fewer and follow the same pattern of distribution as CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, whereas B-cells are not detected in the injured human spinal cord (Fleming et al., 2006; Chang, 2007). In mice, T-cells are present in very small numbers within the first 96 hours after trauma (Stirling and Yong, 2008). They peak at 14 days after injury with a second peak at 6 weeks (Sroga et al., 2003; Kigerl et al., 2006). In contrast to mice, rats show a first peak of T-cell infiltration already within the first week (Sroga et al., 2003) or at 9 days (Beck et al., 2010) after SCI and a second peak between 3 and 4 weeks postinjury (Sroga et al., 2003). The number of T-cells remains elevated in the rat spinal cord for up to 90 days (Beck et al., 2010). Of note is the fact that in contrast to humans, CD4+ T-cells outnumber CD8+ T-cells in the rodent spinal cord at all times postinjury (Popovich et al., 1997; Kigerl et al., 2006).

In contrast to humans, B-cells are found in the injured mouse spinal cord. Similarly to T-cells they accumulate in the spinal cord tissue mainly 2 weeks after injury and form large B-cell clusters that are surrounded by T-cells and resemble lymphoid follicles in the spleen/lymph node (Ankeny et al., 2006; Ankeny and Popovich, 2010).

The role of infiltrating T-lymphocytes after SCI still remains ambiguous since both beneficial and detrimental effects have been reported (Schwartz and Kipnis, 2001; Hauben, 2000, 2001; Gonzalez et al., 2003, 2007; Jones et al., 2004; 2005; Ankeny and Popovich, 2009; Wang HJ et al., 2012; Laliberte and Fehlings, 2013). The primary injury initiates the release of neuroantigens into the blood and lymphatic vessels with drainage into spleen and lymph nodes where neuroantigens are processed and presented by antigen presenting cells to lymphocytes, triggering primary lymphocyte activation. Later lymphocytes activated in the periphery infiltrate to the injury site irrespective of their antigen specificity and persist there indefinitely (Ankeny and Popovich, 2009). Within the injured spinal cord T-

lymphocytes recognize host antigens, such as myelin basic protein. In response to these antigens T-cells proliferate and mediate a number of deleterious processes. Thus, activated T-lymphocytes destroy target cells, produce cytokines, augment microglia and macrophage recruitment and/or activation and promote tissue damage (Gonzalez et al., 2003, Jones et al., 2005). It has been shown that nude (athymic) rats have improved locomotor recovery following SCI (Potas et al., 2006). Additionally, blocking of the chemokine CXCL10, a potent T lymphocyte recruiter, reduces neuroinflammation and improves functional recovery (Gonzalez et al., 2003, 2007). Moreover, chronic T-cell activation can induce pathological fibrosis and scarring (Wynn, 2004). However, several studies demonstrate a neuroprotective role of T-cells in SCI, suggesting that autoimmune boosting by the administration of autoreactive T-cells (passive immunization) or a CNS antigen to expand autoreactive T cell clones (active immunization) may be beneficial. It is believed that autoreactive T-cells can serve as a source of neurotrophic factors and cytokines, which activate macrophages to ameliorate neurotoxicity, produce growth factors and remove inhibitors of axonal growth after SCI (Hauben, 2000, 2001; Schwartz and Kipnis, 2001; Schwartz, 2005). Nevertheless, the protective role of autoimmunity following SCI is still very questionable (Laliberte and Fehlings, 2013).

One possible explanation for the contradictory results may be that different subtypes of T-lymphocytes mediate distinct T-cell effects. Thus, Th2-lymphocytes or a systemic Th2 shift is believed to promote neuroprotection and regeneration of axons after CNS injury and therefore promoting Th2 shift is considered to be a promising strategy for CNS repair. However, the side effect of the systemic Th2 shift is increased susceptibility to infection (Hendrix and Nitsch, 2007). Interestingly, recent studies have shown that adoptive transfer of Th-1 conditioned lymphocytes, but not Th2 or Th17-conditioned cells activate anti-inflammatory M2 macrophages, facilitate myelination and improve functional recovery and tactile sensation after mouse SCI (Ishii et al., 2012, 2013).

Increased numbers of studies support a negative effect of humoral immunity after SCI (Ankeny and Popovich, 2010). Activated B-cells synthesize pathogenic autoantibodies that may augment neuroinflammation and cause neurotoxicity (Ankeny et al., 2006). Moreover, injured mice lacking B cells demonstrate improved neurological function compared with mice with normal B-function, suggesting a pathogenic role for B cells (Ankeny et al., 2009). Therefore, it is generally considered that B-lymphocytes and SCI-induced antibodies exacerbate tissue damage and impair neurological recovery after SCI (Ankeny et al., 2006, 2009; Ankeny and Popovich, 2010).

Finally, studies with RAG2-/- and NOD-SCID mice which lack both functional T- and Blymphocytes show that activated T- and B- cells, as the effectors of the adaptive immune response, are harmful to the regenerating spinal cord and show evidence that immune suppression is beneficial for SCI recovery (Luchetti et al., 2010; Wu B et al., 2012).

#### 2.6.4 Inflammatory mediators

Numerous pro- and anti-inflammatory mediators tune the cellular response after SCI. Among them TNF, IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-6 are considered to be key pro-inflammatory cytotoxic cytokines (Hausmann et al., 2003). TNF and IL-1 $\beta$  are produced in the injured spinal cord almost immediately (within 5-15 minutes) after initial impact. The upregulation of TNF and IL-1 $\beta$  is followed by elevation of IL-6 (Pineau and Lacroix, 2007). In human injured spinal cord upregulation of TNF, IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-6 was found as early as 30 minutes after injury (Yang et al., 2004). In mouse spinal cord the peak of TNF expression is observed at 1 hour, whereas IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-6 expression levels are highest at 12 hours after injury. After reaching maximal levels the expression of these cytokines decreases gradually and is then followed by a second prominent peak of TNF and IL-1 $\beta$  at 14 days (Yang et al., 2004, Pineau and Lacroix, 2007). Endogenous glia, neurons and endothelial cells are mainly responsible for the initial release of TNF, IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-6 resulting in increase of vascular permeability and facilitation of neutrophil and macrophage migration into the injured spinal cord. Therefore,

it is established that resident CNS cells, but not immune cells recruited from periphery, are responsible for the initiation of the inflammatory response following SCI (Yan et al., 2001; Hausmann et al., 2003; Yang et al., 2004, 2005; Pineau and Lacroix, 2007). The second peak of TNF and IL-1 $\beta$  production is mainly associated with microglia/macrophages and coincides with the entry of lymphocytes and glial scar formation (Pineau and Lacroix, 2007).

In addition to their significant role in recruitment and activation of peripheral leukocytes, TNF, IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-6 mediate a number of other processes following CNS injury. Thus, release of TNF and IL-1 $\beta$  precedes the activation of astrocytes and shares a similar distribution with astrocytic reaction. Therefore, rapid and widespread expression of TNF and IL-1 $\beta$  play a role in regulation of astrogliosis (Herx and Yong, 2001; Pineau and Lacroix, 2007). In support of this, it is known that astrogliosis is attenuated in the brain of adult IL-1 $\beta$  deficient mice (Herx and Yong, 2001). Another consequence of rapid production of TNF and IL-1 $\beta$  is the activation of resident microglia, which has been described both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Pineau and Lacroix, 2007). Studies showing that microgliosis, astrogliosis and leukocyte infiltration are reduced in IL-6 deficient mice confirm that IL-6 also participates in activation of astrocytes and microglia as well as in regulation of leukocyte infiltration (Klein et al., 1997; Penkowa et al., 1999). The second peak of TNF and IL-1 $\beta$  expression observed 2 weeks after SCI may be important for lymphocyte recruitment as lymphocytes enter into mouse spinal cord about 14 days following spinal cord trauma (Sroga et al., 2003; Kigerl et al., 2006; Pineau and Lacroix, 2007).

TNF, IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-6 are thought to play mainly detrimental roles in SCI pathology. Thus, TNF is known to be specifically cytotoxic to oligodendrocytes, causing their apoptotic death and demyelination in the injured spinal cord (Hisahara et al., 1997; Yan et al., 2001; Yune et al., 2003; Genovese et al., 2008, 2009; Inukai et al., 2009). Additionally, TNF has been shown to contribute to excitotoxic cell death after SCI (Ferguson et al., 2008). Importantly, TNF is a cytokine mainly responsible for sustained M1 polarization of microglia/macrophages in the injured spinal cord (Kroner et al., 2014). Although it has been reported that mice deficient for TNF receptors exhibit locomotor impairment after SCI due to increased apoptosis (Kim et al., 2001), substantial numbers of studies have demonstrated that pharmacological or genetic inhibition of TNF or IL-1 $\beta$ , in contrast, reduce apoptosis and cell infiltration, decrease tissue damage and improves functional recovery after SCI (Bethea et al., 1999; Nesic et al., 2001; Genovese et al., 2006, 2008; Chen et al., 2011). Similarly, overexpression of IL-6 in the injured spinal cord enhances inflammation and impaires functional recovery (Lacroix et al., 2002), whereas temporal blockade of IL-6 signaling results in improved outcome after SCI (Okada et al., 2004; Mukaino et al., 2010; Guerrero et al., 2012). However, there is evidence from IL-6 deficient mice that certain levels of this cytokine are still required for regeneration within the CNS (Cafferty et al., 2004).

IL-10 is a potent anti-inflammatory cytokine known to suppress the activation of neutrophils, macrophages, eosinophils and T-lymphocytes and therefore limit the production of pro-inflammatory mediators. It is thought to play a protective role following SCI (Abraham et al., 2004; Genovese et al., 2009; David et al., 2012; Thompson et al., 2013). IL-10 deficient mice following SCI show an increased degree of inflammatory response, apoptosis and impaired locomotor recovery (Abraham et al., 2004; Genovese et al., 2009), whereas most of these effects are reversed with IL-10 treatment (Abraham et al., 2004). Administration of IL-10 to contused Sprague-Dawley rats is also beneficial for the functional recovery from SCI (Bethea et al., 1999), whereas in the Fisher rat strain IL-10, although it reduces spinal gray matter loss, surprisingly fails to facilitate locomotor recovery (Takami et al., 2002b). In addition to the anti-inflammatory effects of IL-10 it has been demonstrated that IL-10 activates signaling pathways involved in neuronal survival and growth and therefore exerts direct neuroprotective effects on neurons (Zhou et al., 2009b). Accordingly, local upregulation of IL-10 at the injury site with vector-mediated IL-10 gene transfer results in significant neuronal survival and improves functional outcome after a hemisection injury (Zhou et al., 2009a). Importantly, IL-10 is known to induce

polarization of macrophages to the anti-inflammatory M2 phenotype (Shechter et al., 2011; Deng et al., 2012; Sica and Mantovani, 2012), which may be one reason for the functional improvement observed after IL-10 treatment (Thompson et al., 2013).

In addition to TNF, IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6 and IL-10, an enormous number of other inflammatory mediators such as granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF), TGF- $\beta$ , IFN- $\gamma$ , chemokines (MIP-1, IP10, MCP-1) and proteinases, especially the MMPs, regulate inflammatory processes in the injured spinal cord and have been studied at different extent in various SCI models (Hausmann et al., 2003; Profyris et al., 2004; David et al., 2012). Many of these mediators have both beneficial and deleterious effects, depending on when and at which extent they are released, and on which cellular population they act upon.

Finally, several studies have shown that activation of the complement system, composed of over 30 cellular and plasma/serum proteins, negatively contribute to secondary injury following SCI (Anderson et al., 2004; Qiao et al., 2006; Galvan et al., 2008; David et al., 2012). Within one day of SCI classical (C1q and C4), alternative (Factor B) and terminal (C5b-9) complement pathways are strongly activated. Disruption of the BSB allows entry of the complement proteins into the spinal cord parenchyma in addition to induction of local synthesis of the complement proteins in oligodendrocytes, neurons, and axons in injured spinal cords. The association of complement activation with axons suggests that the complement cascade plays an important role in demyelination or axonal degeneration (Anderson et al., 2004). The detrimental role of the complement system in SCI is confirmed by studies where mice deficient for the complement proteins show improved functional recovery and increased tissue sparing (Qiao et al., 2006, 2010; Galvan et al., 2008; Guo et al., 2010; Li et al., 2014).

Additionally, pharmacological inhibition of C3, C5a or Factor B components of the complement system result in improvements in neurological recovery (Qiao et al., 2006, 2010; Li et al., 2014). Since complement activation mediates the recruitment of inflammatory cells the protective effect of complement deficiency/inhibition may be associated with attenuation of neutrophil and monocyte infiltration, inhibition of microglia/macrophage activation and reduction of astrogliosis (Qiao et al., 2006; Li et al., 2014). In addition, complement inhibition leads to reduction of the membrane attack complex (MAC) formation. The MAC, the terminal product of the complement cascade, may contribute directly to neuronal and glial injury and demyelination but can also induce the production of pro-inflammatory mediators, thus augmenting the inflammatory response after SCI (Qiao et al., 2006).

#### 2.6.5 Interleukin-33, a novel mediator of inflammation in CNS

IL-33, initially discovered as a nuclear factor from high endothelial venules (Baekkevold et al., 2003), later was identified as a member of the IL-1 cytokine family that is most closely related in structure to IL-18 and IL-1 $\beta$  (Schmitz et al., 2005). However, in contrast to highly inflammatory IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-18 promoting Th1 response, IL-33 has been shown to induce the production of Th2 cytokines (Schmitz et al., 2005). Additionally, in contrast to other IL-1 family members, IL-33 is not mainly produced by sentinel immune cells, but instead constitutively produced predominantly by tissue-related cell types such as endothelial cells, smooth muscle, fibroblasts, cardiomyocytes, keratinocytes, adipocytes and mucosal epithelial cells (Schmitz et al., 2005; Moussion et al., 2008; Smith, 2010).

IL-33 functions both as a classical cytokine by binding to its specific receptor on the plasma membrane and as an intracellular nuclear factor involved in transcriptional regulation of gene expression (Ali et al., 2007, 2011; Carriere et al., 2007; Chackerian et al., 2007; Moussion et al., 2008; Cayrol and Girard, 2009; Haraldsen et al., 2009; Lüthi et al., 2009) (Figure 3).



*Figure 3.* The dual role of IL-33 in inflammation. 1: In response to a pro-inflammatory stimulus IL-33 is upregulated in the nucleus. Upregulated IL-33 represses NF-κB and thereby prevents expression of NF-κB target genes. 2: Cell damage and necrosis result in release of intracellular IL-33 from the cells. 3: Released IL-33 binds to a variety of target cells expressing the IL-33 receptor (IL-1RacP/ST2) and induces their activation, differentiation and proliferation. 4: Soluble St2 form acts as a decoy receptor to bind and inhibit IL-33 activity. MQ - macrophages, G - granulocytes, B - B cells, T2 - T2 cells, NK - natural killer cells, MC - mast cells (modified from Sattler et al., 2013).

Intracellular IL-33 is localized in the nucleus associated with heterochromatin and negatively regulates gene transcription in a non–IL-33 receptor mediated fashion (Carriere et al., 2007; Roussel et al., 2008). Importantly, intracellular IL-33 interacts with p65 subunit of NF- $\kappa$ B repressing the activity of this transcription factor. NF- $\kappa$ B is a well-known trigger of pro-inflammatory cytokine expression and therefore IL-33-NF- $\kappa$ B interaction results in inhibition of NF- $\kappa$ B target genes, such as TNF (Ali et al., 2011). However, under pathological conditions, strong signals leading to activation of many p65 subunits can overcome the IL-33 mediated repression and result in induction of full NF- $\kappa$ B activity (Ali et al., 2011).

The IL-33 protein does not contain a classical secretory signal sequence that directs it for secretion via the ER–Golgi pathway (Schmitz et al., 2005). It is currently believed to be released mainly passively when cells undergo damage and necrotic cell death (Moussion et al., 2008; Lüthi et al., 2009; Smith, 2010). However, there are also reports indicating that release of IL-33 in the absence of cellular necrosis might also be possible (Kouzaki et al., 2011; Kakkar et al., 2012). Regardless of the mechanism, nuclear IL-33 when released from the cell in response to infection or tissue damage begins to function as an alarmin to alert and activate the immune system (Moussion et al., 2008; Cayrol and Girard, 2009; Lüthi et al., 2009; Haraldsen et al., 2009; Kakkar et al., 2012).

Extracellular IL-33 exerts cytokine activities and binds to its receptor consisting of a heterodimer between ST2 and IL-1 receptor accessory protein (IL-1RAcP) (Ali et al., 2007; Chackerian et al., 2007; Palmer et al., 2008; Liu et al., 2013). ST2 and IL-1RAcP recruit the adaptor molecules MyD88 and IL-1 receptor-associated kinases to induce activation of the transcription factor NF- $\kappa$ B as well as MAPKs in target cells (Schmitz et al., 2005). This results in expression of various downstream genes, leading to the release of various cytokines and chemokines or causing cell differentiation, polarization, and activation, depending on the target cell (Sattler et al., 2013; Villarreal and Weiner, 2014). In addition to

the transmembrane form of ST2, the soluble ST2 isoform (sST2) is produced and acts as a decoy receptor to bind and effectively inhibit IL-33 activity (Hayakawa et al., 2007), therefore playing an important role in regulation of IL-33 signaling (Smith, 2010).

Th2 lymphocytes, but not Th1 lymphocytes, have been shown to express ST2 (Xu et al., 1998), and were the first immune cells identified to respond to IL-33 stimulation (Schmitz et al., 2005). Further studies demonstrated that in addition to Th2 cells, the IL-33 receptor is expressed on a broad range of innate and adaptive immune cells, including neutrophils, basophils, eosinophils, NK and NKT cells, mast cells and macrophages and, therefore, IL-33 stimulates many immune cell types to exert their diverse effector functions (reviewed in Liew et al., 2010; Smith, 2010; Sattler et al., 2013; Villarreal and Weiner, 2014). Thus, IL-33 accelerates the production of pro-inflammatory leukotrienes and cytokines in mast cells (Allakhverdi et al., 2007; Moulin et al., 2007; Enoksson et al., 2011), promotes the production of Th2 cytokines in T-lymphocytes (Schmitz et al., 2005; Chackerian et al., 2007) and dendritic cells (Rank et al., 2009), and shifts the macrophage polarization from M1 to M2 type (Kurowska-Stolarska et al., 2009; Miller et al., 2007), suggesting an important role for IL-33 in Th2 cell mobilization.

Initially IL-33 was thought to be mainly involved in initiating and expanding Th2-driven responses (Schmitz et al., 2005), however, recently it has been found that depending on the immune cells targeted by IL-33, it is able not only to promote Th2 expansion, but also to contribute to the development of the Th1 immune response (Smithgall et al., 2008; Bourgeois et al., 2009; Smith, 2010; Villarreal et al., 2014). In addition, IL-33 has been shown to amplify the CD8+ T cell response (Yang et al., 2011; Bonilla et al., 2012; Villarreal et al., 2014). Therefore, it is now believed that in different conditions, depending on the type of target cells and the microenvironment, IL-33 can exert different functions either associated in promoting Th2-immune or Th1-immune responses (Villarreal and Weiner, 2014).

IL-33 is a cytokine possessing pleiotropic activities which can regulate complex innate and adaptive immune responses in immunity and disease. Increased levels of IL-33 may have a dual function, as its intracellular form can negatively modulate NF-κB-mediated activity and dampen pro-inflammatory signaling, whereas its extracellular form stimulates adaptive and innate immune cells in order to clear the initial trigger and repair damaged tissues.

IL-33 is known to be highly expressed in the naïve mouse brain and spinal cord (Schmitz et al., 2005). However, it is only recently that the production and function of IL-33 in the CNS have attracted great attention (Han et al., 2011).

The cellular localization of IL-33 and its receptor in the CNS remains controversial. In glial cultures IL-33 has been shown to be inducible in astrocytes and upon induction by inflammatory stimuli it is localized to the nucleus (Hudson et al., 2008). In addition to astrocytes, IL-33 expression is also observed in brain endothelial cells, but in contrast to astrocytes, in endothelial cells it is not upregulated by inflammatory stimuli (Yasuoka et al., 2011). IL-33 expression has not been observed in microglia (Hudson et al., 2008; Yasuoka et al., 2011). *In vivo*, IL-33 has been shown to be upregulated primarily in astrocytes in spinal cords of mice with EAE (Yasuoka et al., 2011) and bone cancer-induced pain (Zhao et al., 2013), as well as in human brains from patients with multiple sclerosis (Christophi et al., 2012), indicating that IL-33-expressing astrocytes may act as a potentially critical regulator of immune responses in the CNS. However, in a recent study utilizing the mouse model of EAE the levels of IL-33 was shown to be increased in both neurons and astrocytes (Jiang HR et al., 2012). The expression and cellular localization of IL-33 in other neurological diseases and specifically CNS injuries have not been examined.

While neurons express only the IL-1RAcP subunit, astrocytes and microglia have been shown to express both ST2 and IL-1RAcP *in vitro*, suggesting that microglia and astrocytes may be a main target cell for IL-33 in CNS (Yasuoka et al., 2011). This was further confirmed by studies where IL-33 treatment was shown to induce a Th2 immune response

in IL-33-treated glia (Hudson et al., 2008), increase proliferation of microglia, induce production of TNF, IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-10 by microglial cells and enhance microglial phagocytosis (Yasuoka et al., 2011). Moreover, recently it has been shown that IL-33 is able to induce the release of pro-inflammatory mediators from mouse astrocytes and mediate neuronal damage and death in mixed glia-neuronal cultures (Kempuraj et al., 2013). Another study has demonstrated that ST2 is expressed in astrocytes, but not in neurons or microglia (Andre et al., 2005). Interestingly, in spinal cord tissue of mice with EAE the ST2 protein is detected in neurons, but not in astrocytes (Jiang HR et al., 2012).

The existing data as to whether IL-33 is beneficial or detrimental to CNS diseases is also controversial. Blockade of IL-33 inhibits the onset and severity of EAE, whereas when administered before the onset of clinical symptoms recombinant IL-33 augments the disease course of EAE (Li et al., 2012). In contrast, IL-33 treatment attenuates EAE when it is administered after EAE induction (Jiang HR et al., 2012). An increase in Th2-associated cytokine production together with polarization of macrophages towards M2 is proposed as the main mechanism of IL-33-mediated protection in EAE (Jiang HR et al., 2012). Given that Th2-expansion and M2-polarization are believed to be beneficial for SCI recovery (Schwartz, 2005; Kigerl et al., 2009; David and Kroner, 2011; Guerrero et al., 2012) IL-33 might be a promising candidate for SCI treatment.

# 2.7 ASTROGLIAL ACTIVATION AND GLIAL SCAR FORMATION AFTER SCI

Reactive astrogliosis is a prominent hallmark of CNS trauma, including SCI. It involves changes in astrocyte morphology and molecular expression. In severe cases, astroglial activation results in a formation of glial scar. In response to injury reactive astrogliosis is triggered by many different mediators including cytokines and growth factors such as IL-6, LIF, TNF, IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-1, IL-10, TGF- $\beta$ , FGF2, neurotransmitters such as glutamate and noradrenaline, LPS and Toll-like receptor ligands, ROS/RNS, endothelin-1, ATP, fibrinogen and many others (Faulkner et al., 2004; Silver and Miller, 2004; Fitch and Silver, 2008; Rowland et al., 2008; Sofroniew, 2009; Hamby and Sofroniew, 2010; Sofroniew and Vinters, 2010; Cregg et al., 2014). Reactive astroglia are heterogeneous in the injured spinal cord. Thus, a recent study demonstrated that following SCI mature scar borders are mainly consisting of newly proliferated, elongated astrocytes with overlapping processes, whereas at a distance from scar borders the reactive astrocytes are non-proliferative, hypertrophic stellate cells with non- or overlapping, far less extensive processes (Wanner et al., 2013).

It is well known that reactive astrogliosis and formation of astroglial scar consisting of glial (mainly astrocytic) and fibrotic components, create a physical barrier and inhibitory environment at the lesion site, leading to unsuccessful axonal regeneration (Silver and Miller, 2004; Fitch and Silver, 2008; Kawano et al., 2012; Cregg et al., 2014). Therefore, for a long time it was thought that reactive astrogliosis and scarring are the main obstacles on the way to functional recovery after SCI. Indeed, a number of studies have demonstrated that the molecular composition of the scar and the production of molecules inhibiting axonal growth, including tenascin, semaphorin 3A, ephrins and CSPGs family are the key factors contributing to failure of regeneration following SCI (McKeon et al., 1991, 1995; Fawcett and Asher, 1999; Rhodes and Fawcett, 2004; Silver and Miller, 2004; Fitch and Silver, 2008; Rolls et al., 2009; Kawano et al., 2012; Cregg et al., 2014). Elimination of these inhibitors or neutralization of their effect has been reported to enhance axonal regeneration in the injured spinal cord (Bradbury et al., 2002; Caggiano et al., 2005, Kaneko et al., 2006; Tan et al., 2006). These findings suggest that activation of astrocytes is detrimental for clinical outcome. However, the total inhibition of reactive astrogliosis is not a feasible therapeutic strategy for SCI (Sofroniew, 2009; Hamby and Sofroniew, 2010; Sofroniew and Vinters, 2010).

Numerous studies have demonstrated that the astroglial scar is much more than just a physical barrier impeding axonal regeneration and have provided compelling evidence that reactive astrocytes are able to protect adjacent tissue by different mechanisms including uptake of excitotoxic glutamate, free radical scavenging, facilitation of BSB repair, reduction of vasogenic edema and limiting the spread of inflammatory cells into healthy tissue (Faulkner et al., 2004; Rolls et al., 2009, Sofroniew, 2009; Hamby and Sofroniew, 2010; Sofroniew and Vinters, 2010; Kawano et al., 2012). In addition, astrocytes provide trophic support in the injured site by producing nutrients and growth factors (Rolls et al., 2009). Therefore, astrocytes have multiple responses to CNS trauma. Scar formation is one of them and represents the extreme form of reactive astrogliosis in response to overt tissue damage and inflammation (Sofroniew, 2009). The importance of reactive astrogliosis and glial scar for SCI repair is supported by experiments where ablation of reactive astrocytes and disruption of scar formation result in increased inflammatory cell infiltration, failure of BSB repair, increased demyelination and tissue damage leading to impaired functional recovery (Faulkner et al., 2004). Furthermore, conditional knockout of STAT3 (intracellular signal transducer for various cytokines including IL-6) from astrocytes markedly reduces astrogliosis and scar formation and result in aggravated neuropathology and reduced locomotor recovery (Okada et al., 2006; Herrmann et al., 2008). More recently, Wanner et al., 2013 demonstrated that following SCI scar forming, the astrocytes are able "to corral inflammatory and fibrotic cells into discrete areas separated from adjacent tissue that contains viable neurons" (Wanner et al., 2013). The inhibition of scar formation by selective deletion of STAT3 from astrocytes leads to increased inflammation and aggravated neuronal death in adjacent healthy tissue (Wanner et al., 2013). Importantly, genetic ablation of astrogliosis in addition to other harmful effects fails to promote desired axonal regeneration (Okada et al., 2006; Herrmann et al., 2008), which is possibly in part due to extended inflammation (Kawano et al., 2012). Taken together, these studies show that reactive astrogliosis, including scar formation, is an adaptive process, which exerts multiple beneficial functions in preventing the spread of inflammation and protecting intact neuronal elements from secondary damage (Faulkner et al., 2004; Rolls et al., 2009; Sofroniew, 2009; Hamby and Sofroniew, 2010; Cregg et al., 2014). Therefore, total suppression of glial scar formation cannot be a useful strategy for SCI treatment (Hamby and Sofroniew, 2010; Kawano et al., 2012).

However, under certain circumstances reactive astrocytes may play also a harmful role through several mechanisms including overproduction of ROS/RNS or/and proinflammatory cytokines (Sofroniew, 2009; Sofroniew and Vinters, 2010). Moreover, selective inhibition of certain signaling mechanisms in astrocytes, for example NF-KB, is associated with an improved outcome (Brambilla et al., 2005). Since different specific signaling mechanisms can induce reactive astrocytes to have different and sometimes opposite effects (pro-inflammatory or anti-inflammatory, increase or reduce oxidative stress), reactive astrocytes may exhibit both beneficial and detrimental effects depending on astrocytic location, severity or phase of response (Rolls et al., 2009; Sofroniew, 2009; Sofroniew and Vinters, 2010). Therefore, instead of total inhibition of reactive astrogliosis, novel therapeutic strategies should target specific signaling mechanisms in astrocytes with the aim to improve axon regrowth past the astroglial scar without altering its reparative and neuroprotective function (Hamby and Sofroniew, 2010; Wanner et al., 2013). Recently, it was demonstrated that transplantation of hESC-derived progenitors promotes astrogliosis through activation of signaling mechanisms that support axonal survival. The transplanted cells in synergism with reactive astrocytes created a permissive environment for axonal regeneration, inhibiting expression of detrimental genes such as CSPG and tenascins and increasing the expression of beneficial ones therefore resulting in improved functional recovery after spinal cord transection (Lukovic et al., 2014).

# 2.8 CELL DEATH AND DEMYELINATION AFTER SCI

Both necrotic and apoptotic mechanisms contribute to cell death after SCI. The initial mechanical damage results in haemorrhagic necrosis in gray matter involving the swelling of neuronal and glial cells, disruption of organelles and release of the intracellular contents through the ruptured membrane. The secondary injury cascade leads to further spread of the necrotic wave (Beattie et al., 2002; Hausmann et al., 2003; Kwon et al., 2004; Profyris et al., 2004).

Apoptosis, a form of programmed cell death, initially occurs in the lesion core 6 hours after injury (Crowe at al., 1997). At this moment, it accompanies necrosis in damaging multiple types of cells. By the end of the first week the level of apoptosis decreases and in several days the second wave of apoptotic death starts predominantly in white matter. Although apotosis also involves neuronal cells, mainly it affects oligodendrocytes and lasts for weeks, leading to persistent demyelination (Crowe at al., 1997; Profyris et al., 2004; Mekhail et al., 2012). Many of the secondary injury mechanisms contribute to apoptosis of oligodendrocytes. The most important ones are ischemia, oxidative stress,  $Ca^{2+}$  overload, excitotoxicity and release of extracellular ATP (Casha et al., 2001; Mekhail et al., 2012; Plemel et al., 2014). Another factor contributing to death of oligodendrocytes is the increased level of pro-inflammatory cytokines and particularly TNF, which is especially cytotoxic to oligodendrocytes (Hisahara et al., 1997; Yan et al., 2001; Yune et al., 2003; Genovese et al., 2008, 2009; Inukai et al., 2009; Mekhail et al., 2012; Plemel et al., 2014). After SCI, oligodendrocytes also overexpress the death receptors FAS and p75, which are via their respective ligands responsible for initiating of the apoptotic process (Casha et al., 2001; Beattie et al., 2002; Demjen et al., 2004; Keane et al., 2006). In addition to apoptosis, another form of programmed cell death, namely autophagy (Tsujimoto and Shimizu, 2005), was recently implemented in the death of oligodendrocytes (Kanno et al., 2009b, 2011).

As oligodendrocytes are responsible for myelinating neuronal axons their death results in widespread demyelination (Kwon et al., 2004; Mekhail et al., 2012; Plemel et al., 2014). Since one oligodendrocyte myelinates multiple axons, loss of a single cell might induce the demyelination of many axons surviving after initial trauma (Profyris et al., 2004). The loss of myelin sheaths results in impairment of axonal transmission and over time may result in degeneration of denuded axons (Irvine and Blakemore, 2008). It is thought that prominent early loss of oligodendrocytes which occurs by both necrosis and apoptosis within the first 24 hours after trauma underlies the loss of function observed after injury, while delayed apoptotic oligodendrocyte death results in impaired functional recovery (Plemel et al., 2014).

Although spontaneous remyelination is known to occur in the injured spinal cord, it is very often an incomplete and abnormal process (Totoiu and Keirstead, 2005; Mekhail et al., 2012; Powers et al., 2012). Therefore demyelination might be an attractive target for therapeutic intervention after SCI.

# 2.9 CURRENT CLINICAL STRATEGIES IN SCI MANAGEMENT

Although our understanding of pathological mechanisms involved in SCI has broadened significantly over the last decades, effective treatments for SCI are limited and there is no complete restorative therapy (Olson, 2013; Oudega, 2013; Varma et al., 2013).

Currently the management of acute SCI includes surgical and pharmacological intervention followed by physical therapy and rehabilitation (Raslan and Nemecek, 2012).

#### 2.9.1 Surgical treatment

Surgical treatment involves the application of surgical decompression to remove the bones that compress the spinal cord as well as spinal stabilization (Wilson and Fehlings,

2011; Raslan and Nemecek, 2012). The timing of surgical intervention in SCI management for a long time was one of the most controversial topics (La Rosa et al., 2004; Fehlings and Perrin, 2006; Wilson and Fehlings, 2011; Raslan and Nemecek, 2012). However, the results of the recent Surgical Timing in Acute Spinal Cord Injury Study (STASCIS) show that decompression within 24 hours following SCI is safe and leads to improved neurologic outcome (Fehlings et al., 2012).

#### 2.9.2 Pharmacological treatment

The main aim of pharmacological intervention after SCI is to reduce the secondary injury cascade and protect the cells that initially survived after mechanical injury and thus promote functional recovery (Kwon et al., 2004; Raslan and Nemecek, 2012). Although it is not approved by regulatory authorities (Hurlbert et al., 2013), synthetic glycocorticoid methylprednisolone (MP) remains the only drug used worldwide for the treatment of acute SCI in clinical practice (Varma et al., 2013; Chikuda et al., 2014). MP administration after acute SCI has been the subject of debate for more than 20 years. The beneficial effect of high-dose MP was initially reported in a series of National Acute Spinal Cord Injury Studies (NASCIS) in the 1990s. It has been demonstrated that MP administered systemically in very high doses can reduce human neurological deficits after SCI when the first dose is given within the first 8 hours after injury (Bracken et al., 1990; 1998). Inhibition of lipid peroxidation and inflammatory response are considered to be the main mechanisms of MP action after SCI (Bracken et al., 1990; Hall, 1992; 1993). However, the use of high-dose MP in treating acute SCI is controversial due to significant dose related adverse effects (gastric bleeding, hyperglycemia requiring insulin administration, sepsis, pneumonia, urinary tract infections, acute corticosteroid myopathy, wound infection) and relatively modest neurological improvement (Bracken et al., 1990; Gerndt et al., 1997; Qian et al., 2005; Suberviola et al., 2008; Ito et al., 2009; Hurlbert et al., 2013; Chikuda et al., 2014). As a result, many centers have ceased to use this drug. Moreover, as there is clear medical evidence suggesting that high-dose MP administration is associated with a variety of complications, there are recommendations that MP should not be routinely used in the treatment of patients with acute SCI (Hurlbert et al., 2013). Of note is the fact that it has been proposed that most of the adverse effects are due to toxicity associated with the high systemic dosage of MP, whereas the modest beneficial effects are due to insufficient dosing to the lesion site (Kim et al., 2009).

## 2.9.3 Rehabilitation

An additional component in SCI management is physical therapy and rehabilitation, which can make a significant impact on the overall recovery (Fouad and Tetzlaff, 2012; Raslan and Nemecek, 2012). After several studies showing that paralyzed cats with complete spinal cord transection could be trained to maintain weight supported stepping on a treadmill (Lovely et al., 1986, 1990; Barbeau and Rossignol, 1987; de Leon et al., 1998) the potential of the plasticity within the adult spinal cord became clear (Roy et al., 2012). The observations suggesting that plasticity after injury in the spinal cord is significantly influenced by physical activity led to novel rehabilitation strategies for SCI (Silva et al., 2014), including developing of robotic systems for automating locomotor training in patients (Wu M et al., 2012). However, although rehabilitative physiotherapy and training are nowadays routinely used in many centers around the world after SCI, the optimal use of rehabilitative training, the underlying mechanisms and possible side effects are still to be determined (Marsh et al., 2010; Onifer at al., 2011; Fouad and Tetzlaff, 2012).

Overall, the long-term outcome after SCI is a combination of the initial extent of the injury, natural recovery from it, surgical and pharmacological interventions, rehabilitation, and social/community reintegration (Raslan and Nemecek, 2012). However, even despite early medical care and specialized rehabilitation, SCI is associated with a dramatic decrease

in quality of life for affected individuals, resulting in lower life expectancy than that of the general population (Ahoniemi et al., 2011; Varma et al., 2013). Therefore, there is need to explore new therapeutic strategies for restoring neurological function after SCI and also to expand the knowledge on the cellular and molecular mechanisms of this devastating condition.

# 2.10 ANIMAL MODELS IN SCI RESEARCH

The use of animal models is crucial for studying SCI mechanisms and development of new SCI treatments (Silva et al., 2014). Rat and mouse are the most widely used species in SCI research (Silva et al., 2014). Despite the fact that SCI pathophysiology in mice is probably even further different from human SCI pathophysiology than in rats (Rosenzweig and McDonald, 2004), use of mouse SCI models has increased exponentially. This is mainly due to the availability of genetically modified mice, which allow elucidating the function of specific genes in molecular mechanisms of secondary injury and repair (Kundi et al., 2013; Zhang et al., 2014). The use of non-human primates, although is very important to prove safety and efficacy in the late stages of treatment development, is limited due to high costs and ethical reasons (Silva et al., 2014).

Three general classes of SCI experimental animal models are frequently used: transection, contusion and compression (Rosenzweig and McDonald, 2004).

The transection-based or laceration model requires the opening of the dura and cutting of spinal cord with a sharp instrument, usually microsurgical knife or spring scissors (Rosenzweig and McDonald, 2004, Zhang et al., 2014). This SCI model is useful primarily for assessment of axon regeneration after SCI. Because transection or full disruption of spinal cord is relatively rarely observed in human patients (Rowland et al., 2008) many researchers use compression and contusion injury models (Rosenzweig and McDonald, 2004; Silva et al., 2014).

The compression injury model is induced by compressing the spinal cord with a modified aneurysm clip (Rivlin and Tator, 1978), forceps, or a compression balloon (Borgens and Shi, 2000; Vanicky et al., 2001). The clip compression model allows precise control over the applied pressure and the time of compression, however, this model does not truly mimic human injury (Kundi et al., 2013). Insertion of balloons also produces adjustable compression lesions, however, this method is not optimal in rodents because of their small subarachnoid space (Vanicky et al., 2001).

The contusion models are currently believed to be the most clinically relevant injury models of SCI (Kwon et al., 2010; Zhang et al., 2014). This type of SCI model is induced by hitting the exposed spinal cord with a blunt contusion force without disruption of the dura. Several types of computer-controlled contusion devices are available that produce consistent and reproducible contusion injuries in rats and mice (Wrathall et al., 1985; Gruner, 1992; Jakeman et al., 2000; Young, 2002; Scheff et al., 2003; Ghasemlou et al., 2005). Currently the most widely used are Ohio State University's electromagnetic spinal cord injury device (ESCID), New York University's MASCIS Impactor (NYU Impactor) and Infinite Horizone Impactor (IH Impactor) (Ghasemlou et al., 2005). While ESCID uses electromagnetic force to create contusion of the spinal cord (Jakeman et al., 2000), NYU Impactor utilizes the dropping a rod of different weights from different heights (Gruner, 1992; Young, 2002). The NYU Impactor has been extensively utilized on rats but does not produce reproducible lesions in mice (Zhang et al., 2014). In contrast to the NYU Impactor, the IH Impactor allows the experimenter to determine the severity of injury by adjusting the impact force that is applied to the exposed spinal cord (Scheff et al., 2003). After laminectomy, the impactor tip rapidly displaces the exposed spinal cord tissue and when the desired force is obtained, it is withdrawn (Scheff et al., 2003). Importantly, recently, in addition to the widely used thoracic SCI models, contusion cervical SCI models were

developed in rats and mice using the IH Impactor (Aguilar and Steward, 2010; Lee et al., 2012; Streijger et al., 2013). This is of utmost importance since the majority of human spinal cord injuries occur in the cervical spinal cord (Norenberg et al., 2004; Lee et al., 2012; Streijger et al., 2013).

The main advantages and disadvantages of SCI models are summarized in Table 1.

Instrument	Mechanism	Advantages	Disadvantages	Animal
Knife, scissors	Transection	Easy to perfom, large animals, optimal for regeneration studies	Uncommon clinical SCI type, not suitable to study pathophysiology of secondary injury	Mice, rats, cats, dogs, primates
Clip	Compression	Widely used, reproducible, easy to perform, inexpensive, controlled force and duration	Injury parameters not recorded	Mice, rats
Forceps	Compression	Easy to perform, inexpensive	Injury parameters not recorded	Mice, rats
Baloon	Compression	Inexpensive, large animals	Not optimal in rodents, inconsistent injury, injury parameters not recorded	Dogs, rabbits, primates
ESCID	Contusion	Reproducible, consistent force and displacement, most clinically relevant	Not commercially available, requires vertebral stabilization, requires displacement calibration	Mice, rats
NYU Impactor	Contusion	Widely used, Reproducible, most clinically relevant	Requires vertebral stabilization, not optimal in mice	Mice, rats
IH Impactor	Contusion	Widely used, Reproducible, consistent force, most clinically relevant	Expensive, requires vertebral stabilization	Mice, rats

Table 1.Summary of SCI models

# 2.11 PRECLINICAL STRATEGIES FOR SCI TREATMENT

Although effective treatments for SCI remain limited, in recent years there have been many promising studies from the clinical translational perspective that are aimed at preventing secondary damage, promoting regeneration and replacing of destroyed spinal cord cells (Varma et al., 2013; Silva et al., 2014).

# 2.11.1 Targeting secondary injury following SCI

Given the crucial role of the secondary injury cascade in SCI pathogenesis a variety of therapies have been exploited to reduce excitotoxic damage to neurons, decrease oxidative stress and alter neuroinflammation (Hawryluk et al., 2008; Rowland et al., 2008; Kwon et al., 2011; Varma et al., 2013; Silva et al., 2014).

#### Targeting excitotoxicity following SCI

Since overstimulation of NMDA receptors due to high glutamate levels after SCI leads to the uncontrolled influx of extracellular calcium and sodium into the cell and results in neuronal and glial damage (Fehlings and Agrawal, 1995; Agrawal and Fehlings, 1996, 1997; Kwon et al., 2004; Rowland et al., 2008), the therapeutic potential of either sodium channel

blockers, such as riluzole, or NMDA receptor antagonists, such as magnesium sulfate, have been studied in SCI in order to protect the spinal cord tissue from excitotoxic injury.

Riluzole is a benzothiazole anticonvulsant, which has been approved for patients with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) (Miller et al., 2007). The neuroprotective effects of riluzole result from blockade of voltage-activated sodium and calcium ion channels, inhibiting presynaptic glutamate release and activating potassium ion channels (Doble, 1996; Duprat et al., 2000; Wang et al., 2004). In animal models of SCI, Riluzole has been found to promote tissue sparing, decrease oxidative stress, reduce neuronal loss and promote functional recovery (Stutzmann et al., 1996; Mu et al., 2000; Schwartz and Fehlings, 2001; Ates et al., 2007; Nógrádi et al., 2007). Additionally, Riluzole may promote outgrowth of sensory neurons (Shortland et al., 2006). Based on these encouraging preclinical results two multicenter clinical trials for acute human SCI have been initiated (NCT00876889 and NCT01597518). The recently completed NCT00876889 Phase I study demonstrated that Riluzole treatment was well tolerated and the pilot data suggested that Riluzole may have a beneficial effect on motor outcome in cervical SCI that was manifest at 90 days postinjury (Grossman et al., 2014). Further studies of the pharmacokinetics, safety, and effects of Riluzole on neurological outcome in acute traumatic SCI will be carried out in a phase II trial (Grossman et al., 2014).

The potential mechanisms of magnesium sulfate action include the attenuation of excitotoxicity by blockage of NMDA receptors and of voltage-gated calcium channels resulting in reduction of intracellular calcium levels, the inhibition of free radical generation and glutamate release, as well as the reduction of apoptosis (Nowak et al., 1984; Lee et al., 2004; Kwon et al., 2009). In SCI animal models, magnesium sulfate administration has been shown to improve tissue sparing, reduce apoptosis and lipid peroxidation, restore BSB integrity, and improve functional recovery (Kaptanoglu et al., 2003; Ozdemir et al., 2005; Wiseman et al., 2009). More recently, it was demonstrated that magnesium formulated within a hydrophilic polymer, polyethylene glycol, resulted in improved tissue sparing at the lesion site and greater locomotor recovery after thoracic and cervical rodent SCI even when administered intravenously at a low doses (Ditor et al., 2007; Kwon et al., 2009; Lee JH et al., 2010a). Importantly, the formulation of magnesium within polyethylene glycol will be used in the upcoming Phase II multicenter clinical trial (Silva et al., 2014). Interestingly, memantine, a clinically used NMDA receptor antagonist, was not protective after experimental SCI probably due to insufficient affinity of memantine for spinal cord NMDA receptors (von Euler et al., 1997).

AMPA/kainic acid receptor antagonists have also been tested in preclinical SCI studies. It has been shown that 2,3-dihydro-6-nitro-7-sulfamoyl-benzo(f)quinoxaline (NBQX) promotes grey matter sparing and improves functional recovery after thoracic SCI (Wrathall et al., 1996, 1997), but not cervical SCI (Gensel et al., 2012). An AMPA-specific antagonist, Topiramate, which is clinically used for treatment of migraines and epileptic seizures, was recently reported to preserve oligodendrocytes and neurons after severe cervical SCI. However, in this study Topiramate did not promote functional recovery and its neuroprotective effect did not expand to moderate SCI (Gensel et al., 2012). Further studies are required to estimate the therapeutic potential of Topiramate for SCI treatment.

#### Targeting oxidative stress following SCI

As oxidative stress is strongly implicated in SCI pathogenesis, alleviating free radical damage is considered to be an effective strategy in SCI treatment (Hall, 2011; Jia et al., 2012). The assumption that antioxidants may minimize the degree of secondary damage has resulted in extensive research on the neuroprotective properties of different antioxidant compounds in SCI preclinical models (Jia et al., 2012). Probably one of the first antioxidants shown to be beneficial for SCI recovery was vitamin E. Supplementation with high-dose oral vitamin E attenuates posttraumatic ischemia in spinal cord white matter and significantly improves hind limb motor function compared to controls when it is

administered before injury (Hall and Wolf, 1986; Anderson et al., 1988; Iwasa et al., 1989). However, despite these beneficial effects, the use of vitamin E for treatment of acute SCI is limited due to the long time required to achieve a significant increase in CNS tissue levels (Machlin and Gabriel, 1982). Inhibition of lipid peroxidation is also one of the main mechanisms of MP action (Hall et al., 1992). However, the potential for adverse effects has resulted in the continued search for compounds with antioxidant properties that are safer and more effective than MP. Furthermore, given the complexity of the oxidant-antioxidant system, instead of attempting to restore the balance by the administration of one antioxidant or another, a promising alternative might be to enhance endogenous protection from oxidative stress by activating the Nrf2-ARE pathway (Hybertson et al., 2011). Importantly, while the Nrf2-ARE pathway is induced after SCI, it is obviously unable to provide adequate protection and therefore must be amplified and temporally accelerated in order to combat oxidative damage induced by SCI (Miller et al., 2014). Hence, induction of Nrf2-ARE pathway in order to augment endogenous antioxidant defences may be a useful approach to SCI treatment (Jia et al., 2012). Recently, the administration of a natural activator of Nrf2, sulforaphane, to injured rats has been shown to enhance Nrf2 expression and phase II detoxification enzyme production leading to neuroprotection with enhanced tissue sparing and improvement in coordination (Benedict et al., 2012; Wang X et al., 2012b). The potential of Nrf2 activators has been further confirmed as dimethyl fumarate, recently identified as a novel Nrf2 activator, has been shown to be beneficial in two Phase III clinical trials and has been approved as a first-line oral treatment of multiple sclerosis by FDA and European Medicines Agency (EMA) (Ruggieri et al., 2014). To date, there is no information available about clinical trials involving compounds activating Nrf2 in SCI.

Since  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated aldehyde acrolein, a reactive byproduct of lipid peroxidation, is likely responsible for continuously propagating degeneration in SCI (Lovell et al., 2000; Luo and Shi, 2004; Luo et al., 2005; Hamann et al., 2008; Hamann and Shi, 2009) suppressing acrolein might be a promising strategy for SCI treatment (Hamann and Shi, 2009; Park et al., 2014). Indeed, in a recent study hydralazine, a proven acrolein scavenger, was shown to ameliorate tissue damage, motor deficits, and neuropathic pain in the rat contusion SCI model (Park et al., 2014).

#### Targeting inflammation following SCI

Traditionally immune reactions following SCI have been considered to be unambiguously deleterious to axonal regeneration and functional recovery (Taoka et al., 1997; Popovich et al., 1999; Young, 2002; Profyris et al., 2004) and therefore the efforts of many researchers have been directed to limiting inflammation after SCI.

The nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), such as indomethacin and ibuprofen, which are known as potent inhibitors of endogenous prostaglandin synthesis, were used in early attempts to attenuate the inflammatory components of the secondary injury cascade after SCI (Priestley et al., 2012; Silva et al., 2014). Although indomethacin treatment in certain studies resulted in decreased edema and tissue damage as well as reduced microgliosis and astrogliosis (Winkler et al., 1993; Schwab et al., 2004; Pantovic et al., 2005), behavioral outcomes were rather contradictory (Simpson et al., 1991; Guth et al., 1994) and even adverse effects have been reported, suggesting that indomethacin treatment may be harmful in SCI (Guven et al., 1999). Interestingly, high doses of ibuprofen have been found to promote functional recovery when administrated 3 or 7 days post injury (Fu et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2009). These benefits might be in part attributed to the ability of ibuprofen to reduce RhoA activation (Zhou et al., 2003). Since small GTPase RhoA is a key molecule in the axonal re-growth inhibitory cascade (Kopp et al., 2012), ibuprofen in addition to attenuation of inflammation is believed to promote axonal sprouting (Fu et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2009; Xing et al., 2011), prevent loss of oligodendrocytes, and enhance myelination (Xing et al., 2011). However, re-assessment of Fu et al., 2007 data only partially replicated the observed behavioral benefits and failed to detect any effect of ibuprofen treatment on axonal growth (Sharp et al., 2013). Moreover, in another recent study, chronic ibuprofen administration after rat contusion SCI, despite early positive effect on reducing microgliosis, failed to provide functional or histological evidence of neuroprotection. This suggests that early inhibition of inflammation may be detrimental for recovery from SCI (Redonda-Castro and Navarro, 2014). Nevertheless, in the beginning of 2014 a clinical trial in order to assess safety of ibuprofen to treat acute traumatic SCI has been initiated (NCT02096913).

Statins, which are commonly used for the treatment of high cholesterol levels and prevention of cardiovascular/cerebrovascular diseases, are additionally known to possess antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties (Stuve et al., 2003; Farooqui et al., 2007) and were also examined for SCI treatment. Atorvastatin has been found to reduce apoptosis, astrogliosis and macrophage infiltration resulting in increased tissue sparing and improved functional recovery (Pannu et al., 2005, 2007; Dery et al., 2009). However, similarly to ibuprofen, a recent attempt to replicate these results failed to demonstrate any beneficial outcome (Mann et al., 2010) and therefore further preclinical investigation of statins in SCI is warranted.

Erythropoietin (EPO) is a cytokine stimulating proliferation and differentiation of erythroid precursor cells (Jelkmann, 1992). After SCI, EPO provided neuroprotection by reducing inflammation and oxidative stress, limiting neuronal apoptosis, and increasing tissue sparing, which resulted in improved locomotor recovery (Gorio et al., 2002; Boran et al., 2005; Yazihan et al., 2008; Huang et al., 2009; Ning et al., 2011; Wang S et al., 2012). Derivatives of EPO lacking hematopoietic effects, such as asialoerythropoietin and carbamylated erythropoietin, have also been shown to be neuroprotective in preclinical SCI models (Erbayraktar et al., 2003; Leist et al., 2004). Interestingly, recently EPO was shown to promote the induction of Nrf2 signaling pathway after SCI, suggesting a novel mechanism of EPO-mediated neuroprotection (Jin et al., 2014a). However, despite these promising results two studies were not able to confirm the efficacy of EPO in experimental SCI (Mann et al., 2008; Pinzon et al., 2008a). Furthermore, EPO has been also tested in patients with SCI. However, this clinical trial was suspended without public explanations (NCT00561067) and another clinical trial administrating EPO to patients with malignant spinal cord compression was also prematurely terminated due to insufficient accrual (NCT00220675).

The broad-spectrum antibiotic minocycline is known to reduce neural inflammation and prevent cell death in several animal models of neurodegenerative diseases and CNS trauma (Tikka et al., 2001; Stirling et al., 2005). Beneficial effects of minocycline for SCI treatment have been reported in a number of studies and include inhibition of lipid peroxidation, reduction of astrogliosis and microgliosis, enhancement of axonal sprouting, reduction of lesion size and improvement of functional recovery (Lee et al., 2003; Wells et al., 2003; Stirling et al., 2004; Teng et al., 2004; Festoff et al., 2006; Sonmez et al., 2013). However, similarly to the above-mentioned compounds, several studies have failed to demonstrate beneficial effects of minocycline in SCI models (Lee JH et al., 2010b; Pinzon et al., 2008b; Saganova et al., 2008). Despite this contradictory data, a human clinical trial was initiated in Canada (NCT05594494). Minocycline treatment was proven to be feasible and safe since no severe adverse effects were reported. Importantly, it showed a tendency towards improvement in several studied parameters (Casha et al., 2012). Although this study did not confirm the efficacy of minocycline for SCI treatment, the results were accepted as encouraging. In 2013, a Phase III Study of Minocycline in Acute Spinal Cord Injury was initiated in Calgary, Alberta and is currently recruiting participants (NCT01828203).

In addition, numerous studies utilizing agents that target neuroinflammation in general or its cellular effectors have reported improved functional recovery following SCI. However, even at the clinical trial phase, these strategies failed to prove the expected beneficial effect (reviewed in David et al., 2012; Priestley et al., 2012; Plemel et al., 2014; Silva et al., 2014). Given that there is now strong evidence that not all immune cell subsets are detrimental and some are even beneficial, probably the desirable therapeutic strategy

might be to modulate the inflammatory response in such a way that to harness its beneficial effects and minimize its harmful effects, rather than to fully abolish it (Rossignol et al., 2007; David et al., 2012; Plemel et al., 2014; Silva et al., 2014).

One of these attractive immunomodulatory strategies, which has emerged recently, is the manipulation on residing microglial cells or macrophages infiltrating the injured spinal cord in order to induce their polarization to the M2 state (David and Kroner, 2011; Guerrero et al., 2012; Jiang MH et al., 2012, 2013). Indeed, the introduction of substance P (Jiang MH et al., 2012, 2013) or temporal blockade of IL-6 (Guerrero et al., 2012) inhibits neutrophil recruitment, reduces TNF and IFN- $\gamma$  levels, augments IL-4 and IL-13 expression and therefore promotes M2 macrophage polarization resulting in enhanced phagocytosis and axonal regeneration with subsequent improvement of locomotor recovery (Guerrero et al., 2012). Recently, Guo et al., 2013 showed that administration of G-CSF within 72 h after SCI can promote an anti-inflammatory response via inhibiting M1 activation and favoring M2 polarization. Interestingly, minocycline has recently been demonstrated to dampen selectively the M1 inflammatory response without altering M2 subsets (Kobayahi et al., 2013). In light of this, IL-33, which is known to inhibit the M1 and augment the M2 response, might be a promising candidate for immunomodulatory therapy following SCI.

#### 2.11.2 Regenerative approaches for SCI treatment

As it was mentioned earlier in the chapter 2.4, the glial scar forms a physical barrier and by expressing inhibitory molecules including CSPGs and tenascin creates a microenvironment that is inhibitory to axonal regeneration within the injured spinal cord (McKeon et al., 1991; Silver and Miller, 2004; Fitch and Silver, 2008; Kawano et al., 2012; Cregg et al., 2014). However, not only glial scar and CSPGs are responsible for the lack of regeneration after SCI. For instance, myelin contains several molecules that inhibit axonal growth after trauma (Schwab and Caroni, 1988; Schnell and Schwab, 1990; Chen et al., 2000; Grandpre and Strittmatter, 2001; Fournier et al., 2001). One of the most potent of these is the 250-kDa glycoprotein Nogo-A. Interacting with its receptor Nogo-A activates RhoA, leading to growth cone collapse and axonal outgrowth inhibition (Chen et al., 2000; Grandpre and Strittmatter, 2001; Fournier et al., 2001; Schwab, 2004; Teusch and Kiefer, 2006). In addition, many ligands including myelin-associated glycoprotein and oligodendrocyte myelin glycoprotein bind and activate Nogo receptors and, therefore, prevent regeneration after SCI (Barton et al., 2005; Lauren et al., 2007).

In order to overcome the inhibitory effect of myelin components on regeneration strategies directed to blockade of Nogo-A or its receptors have been proposed. Already prior to Nogo-A discovery, it had been shown that a blocking antibody (IN-1) raised against myelin-associated neurite growth inhibitory proteins induced axonal sprouting and long-distance corticospinal regeneration leading to improved behavioral outcome after rat SCI (Schnell and Schwab, 1990; Bregman et al., 1995). After Nogo-A was identified (Chen et al., 2000) the beneficial effect of anti-Nogo-A antibodies on regeneration after SCI have been demonstrated in rats (Liebscher et al., 2005; Atalay et al., 2007) and non-human primates (Fouad et al., 2004; Freund et al., 2006, 2007, 2009). Similarly, blocking Nogo receptors with the competitive antagonist NEP 1–40 enhances corticospinal tract growth and functional recovery after SCI (GrandPre at al., 2002; Li and Strittmatter, 2003). However, a more recent study failed to replicate the positive effect of NEP 1-40 (Steward et al., 2008). Nevertheless, the pre-clinical data supporting the beneficial effect of Nogo-A inhibition for SCI recovery resulted in a Phase I safety trial in patients with acute SCI (NCT00406016). Even though the trial was completed in 2011, no results have yet been reported.

Interestingly, genetic deletion of Nogo or the Nogo receptor do not necessarly improve regeneration (Zheng et al., 2003; Teng and Tang, 2005; Zheng et al., 2005; Steward et al., 2007; Young, 2014). Although it has been reported that Nogo knockout mice are able to regenerate (Kim et al., 2003), other studies were not able to confirm these results (Zheng et al., 2003, 2005; Steward et al., 2007) or reported only a modest increase of regenerative

capacity (Simonen et al., 2003; Lee JK et al., 2010). It is also worth mentioning that regeneration was also observed in the injured spinal cord even without eliminating Nogo or glial scar (Liu et al., 2010; Zukor et al., 2013; Lewandowski and Steward, 2014; Young, 2014). Therefore, it is still questionable whether Nogo, CSPGs and glial scar are sufficient to abolish spinal cord regeneration. Instead of limiting the inhibition, a useful approach may be to increase intrinsic regenerative mechanisms (Young, 2014).

#### 2.11.3 Gene therapy approaches for SCI treatment

The idea to deliver therapeutic genes using viruses as vectors in order to treat human diseases first emerged more than 40 years ago (Friedmann and Roblin, 1972). Since then many viral systems, such as adenoviruses (AV), adeno-associated viruses (AAV), herpesviruses (HV) and retroviruses (RV) including lentiviruses (LV) have been developed as vectors for therapeutic gene delivery (Lim et al., 2010; Lentz et al., 2012). Each of them possess their own properties which determine specific advantages and disadvantages of every vector type. To estimate the potential of different viral vectors it is important to consider several aspects including specific tropism for target tissue, efficiency of transduction of the target cells, duration and level of transgene expression and side effects such as the host immune response (Lim et al., 2010; Lentz et al., 2012; Maguire et al., 2014).

Viral vectors are powerful tools for transgene delivery to specific regions of the brain. Due to the limitations imposed by the blood-brain barrier (BBB), the most common delivery route of viral vectors is direct injection into the brain parenchyma, which allows bypassing the BBB (Maguire et al., 2014). However, recently several AAV serotypes were shown to be able to cross the BBB and provide expression during systemic delivery (Zincarelli et al., 2008; Foust et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2011; Bourdenx et al., 2014). LV vectors are believed to have low immunogenicity and an ability to transduce neuronal cells with high efficiency. Importantly, they possess higher packaging capacity than AAV vectors (Wong et al., 2006; Lentz et al., 2012; Palfi et al., 2014). The ability of lentiviruses to integrate into the host genomes allows stable transduction of the host cells (Wong et al., 2006; Lundberg et al., 2008; Lim et al., 2010). However, random integration may lead to insertional mutagenesis and is the primary safety concern for LV use in gene therapy (Dave et al., 2004; Bokhoven et al., 2009; Lim et al., 2010; Lentz et al., 2012). Substantial advancement in the field of gene delivery with lentiviruses was the development of non-integrating lentiviral vectors that are deficient in integrase activity (Apolonia et al., 2007; Sarkis et al., 2008). Random integration of AAV vectors associated with tumorigenesis in mice has also been reported (Deyle and Russell, 2009). However, in the case of AAV vectors the risk of insertional mutagenesis is very low (Lentz et al., 2012).

Gene therapy for several neurodegenerative diseases including AD and PD has already moved from preclinical studies to Phase I and Phase II clinical trials (Tuszynski et al., 2005; Kaplitt et al., 2007; Christine et al., 2009; Mandel et al., 2010; Marks et al., 2010; Muramatsu et al., 2010; LeWitt et al., 2011; Palfi et al., 2014) and offers a promising approach also for SCI treatment.

In SCI settings, gene delivery can provide long-term expression of therapeutic proteins in the injured spinal cord. For example, EPO delivery to the spinal cord by direct injection of HV vector in a model of cervical hemicord contusion resulted in robust and sustained EPO expression. Vector-mediated expression of EPO reduced the injury size and enhanced tissue sparing resulting in improved functional recovery (Wang S et al., 2012). Gene transfer of GDNF with adenovirus vector has been reported to preserve neuronal fibers and promote hind limb recovery following spinal cord contusion injury (Tai et al., 2003). Recently, chondroitinase ABC (ChABC) was delivered via LV vector in order to assess the efficacy of large-scale CSPG digestion after SCI. CSPGs are known to inhibit repair following SCI (Silver and Miller, 2004; Carulli et al., 2005; Bradbury and McMahon, 2006) and their large-scale digestion was found to result in significant neuroprotection and longterm functional improvement following spinal contusion injury. Interestingly, LV-ChABC gene transfer induced polarization of macrophages to alternatively activated M2 phenotype in this study (Bartus et al., 2014).

In addition to single gene transfer, the delivery of different transcription factors to the injured spinal cord with gene therapy enables simultaneous induction or repression of various genes sharing a common regulatory pathway. For example, intraspinal delivery of AV-HIF-1 $\alpha$ , a subunit of hypoxia-inducible factor 1, which is a transcription factor playing essential roles in the mammalian development and physiology, resulted in simultaneous induction of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), antiapoptotic B-cell lymphoma 2 (Bcl-2) and repression of proapoptotic bcl-2-like protein 4 (BAX). Amelioration of neuronal apoptosis and promoting of angiogenesis with HIF-1 $\alpha$  gene delivery led to enhanced functional recovery (Chen et al., 2013). In another study, the intraspinal delivery of transcription factor Sox11, which is proposed to be involved in the development and regeneration of the brain (Jankowski et al., 2006), enhanced neuronal regeneration, increased expression of BDNF and promoted locomotor function after SCI (Guo et al., 2014).

In oxidative stress conditions the simultaneous induction of antioxidant genes may be a better approach than administration of a single antioxidant, or gene transfer with individual antioxidant genes (Levonen et al., 2007, 2008). Since Nrf2 is orchestrating antioxidant and cytoprotective responses to oxidative and electrophilic stress (Hybertson et al., 2011; Gan and Johnson, 2013; Gao et al., 2014), overexpression of this transcription factor with gene delivery in the tissues affected by oxidative stress might be a promising therapeutic strategy. Recently, human Nrf2 was delivered into the mouse hippocampus, an area of the brain affected in AD. This resulted in sustained Nrf2 expression in the hippocampus and improved spatial learning and memory of transgenic AD mice (Kanninen et al., 2009). Whether Nrf2 gene transfer would be beneficial in SCI remains to be elucidated.

#### 2.11.4 Cellular approaches for SCI treatment

Cell transplantation is a promising treatment strategy for promotion of repair in the injured spinal cord. A number of preclinical studies demonstrate that cell transplantation can provide neuroprotection by reducing inflammation and gliosis in the injured spinal cord and therefore ameliorate secondary injury enhancing preservation of host neuronal and glial cells. Cell therapy also restores lost tissue through replacement of damaged neuronal and glial cells and restoration of neuronal circuitry. Beneficial effects of cell therapy in SCI also include remyelination of spared axons, increased expression of beneficial neurotrophins/cytokines by transplanted or host cells, and stimulation of endogenous angiogenesis and neurogenesis. Importantly, transplanted cells create an environment favorable for plasticity and axonal regeneration (Mothe and Tator, 2012; 2013).

Various cell types have been tested for transplantation into the injured spinal cord, including olfactory ensheathing cells, Schwann cells, mesenchymal stem cells, oligodendrocyte and neural progenitor cells (reviewed in Sahni and Kessler, 2010; Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Tetzlaff et al., 2011; Wright et al., 2011; Mothe and Tator, 2012, 2013; Vawda and Fehlings, 2013; Dasari et al., 2014; Roet and Verhaagen, 2014; Silva et al., 2014).

#### Olflactory ensheathing cells

Olfactory ensheathing cells (OECs) are a specialized type of glia that exist exclusively within the olfactory system in the olfactory nerves and olfactory nerve layer of the olfactory bulb. These unique cells throughout the whole life of adult mammals actively support regeneration of primary olfactory axons from the olflactory mucosa in periphery into the olflactory balb in CNS (Doucette, 1991; Boyd et al., 2005; Mackay-Sim and St John, 2011; Roet and Verhaagen, 2014) and therefore represent cells potentially capable of creating a microenvironment favorable for axonal regeneration across the injury site.

For clinical application, the OECs can be isolated through nasal biopsies (Feron et al., 1998; Bianco et al., 2004) and enough cells for autologous transplantation can be obtained

by culturing the cells for 4–6 weeks (Feron et al., 2005). Due to the time required to generate and culture the autologous cells their use in the acute stages of SCI is not possible (Feron et al., 2005; Rubio et al., 2008).

In 1990s, Ramón-Cueto and Nieto-Sampedro were the first to report the use of OECs to repair the injured rat spinal cord (Ramón-Cueto and Nieto-Sampedro, 1994). Since this pioneering study, many research groups have reported improved functional recovery after OECs transplantation into a wide range of SCI models, including transections and contusions, and several mechanisms underlying functional recovery after OECs transplantation have been identified (Li et al., 1997; Ramón-Cueto et al., 2000; Lu et al., 2002; Plant et al., 2003; Ramer et al., 2004; López-Vales et al., 2006; Muñoz-Quiles et al., 2009; Ziegler et al., 2011; Granger et al., 2012). Probably the main one is the promotion of axonal outgrowth and the creation of a permissive pathway for axonal growth (Gladwin and Choi, 2013). Other mechanisms include increased tissue sparing, reduction of astrogliosis and modulation of inflammation, remyelination and angiogenesis. In addition, the OECs produce and release neurotrophic factors, such as NGF and BDNF, and recruit Schwann cells to the injury site (Gladwin and Choi, 2013; Roet and Verhaagen, 2014; Silva et al., 2014).

Despite numerous successful reports of regeneration with OEC transplantation, negative studies also exist (Takami et al., 2002a; Riddell et al., 2004; Barakat et al., 2005; Steward et al., 2006; Pearse et al., 2007). The reasons for this are not very clear but may include variability of the cell sources, cell culture conditions or surgical techniques (Riddell et al., 2004; Tetzlaff et al., 2011; Gladwin and Choi, 2013).

Nevertheless, the potential of the OECs has led to their use in clinical trials. A phase I/IIa clinical study was initiated in Australia to examine the effects of autologous transplantation of human OECs for treatment of chronic SCI. This study included 6 patients with complete thoracic paraplegia. After three years no adverse effects were detected, however, no significant functional improvement was either reported (Feron et al., 2005; Mackay-Sim et al., 2008). More encouraging are the results of the Phase I clinical trial recently completed in Poland (Tabakow et al., 2013). At one year after OECs transplantation into three patients suffering from chronic thoracic paraplegia, neurological improvement was observed in transplant recipients, but not in non-operated controls. Importantly, no adverse effects related to transplantation of OECs at one year after surgery have been reported. Safety and possible efficacy of OECs transplantation were also shown in six patients with complete chronic spinal cord injuries which received fetal OECs transplants in China (Rao et al., 2013). These results show that implantation of OECs in humans appears safe and well-tolerated, however, to confirm the beneficial effect of the therapy future clinical trials should include larger numbers of patients (Roet and Verhaagen, 2014).

#### Schwann cells

Schwann cells (SCs) are the myelin-forming cells of the peripheral nervous system. Following SCI endogenous SCs are known to migrate from the periphery into the injury site and remyelinate the spared axons (Beattie et al., 1997; Oudega and Xu, 2006; Fehlings and Vawda, 2011). In addition, they provide injured axons with a permissive microenvironment for regeneration producing extracellular matrix molecules, such as laminin, fibronectin and collagen, which are known to support axon growth, and releasing of a variety of growth factors, such as NGF, BDNF, NT3, CNTF, GDNF and FGF. SCs also express on their surface cell adhesion molecules that support axon growth (reviewed in Oudega and Xu, 2006; Silva et al., 2014).

Transplantation of SCs for SCI repair is promising as it is possible to obtain them from an autologous source and these cells are not tumorigenic (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011). Although several studies have demonstrated the ability of transplanted SCs to promote axonal regeneration and remyelination in the injured spinal cord, which resulted in functional improvement (Takami et al., 2002a; Barakat et al., 2005; Firouzi et al., 2006; Schaal et al., 2007), it is generally thought that SCs alone are not sufficient to promote

regeneration of corticospinal tract axons. Because of this, SCs are often used in combination with other treatments, such as neuroprotective agents or other cell substrates (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Tetzlaff et al., 2011). For autologous SCs transplantation, the sacrificing of peripheral nerve is required. To overcome this limitation, SCs have been derived from skin or bone marrow. When transplanted into contused or transected spinal cord these treatments lead to functional improvement in preclinical models (Kamada et al., 2005; Biernaskie et al., 2007; Novikova et al., 2011). However, the time required for generation of amount of cells sufficient for transplantation is another limitation of this autologous approach for the acute SCI treatment (Tetzlaff et al., 2011).

Despite the lack of preclinical data a clinical trial utilizing SCs has been completed in Iran. In this study autologous SCs were transplanted into 33 patients with chronic thoracic and cervical SCI. After 2 years of follow-up no adverse effects were reported and neurological improvements have been observed in some of patients in terms of motor, sensory, and sphincter abilities (Saberi et al., 2008, 2011). Recently, a phase I clinical trial has been initiated in the USA which aims to assess the safety of autologous human SCs in subacute SCI patients (NCT01739023).

#### Mesenchymal stem cells

Mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) are multipotent, tissue-specific stem cells that can be obtained from multiple easily accessible sources such as bone marrow, umbilical cord blood, Wharton's jelly, the placenta, dental pulp and adipose tissue (reviewed in Vawda and Fehlings, 2013; Dasari et al., 2014). The possibility to avoid the immunological and ethical problems together with low tumorigenesis of the transplanted cells make MSCs attractive for different regenerative applications including SCI. Importantly, transplanted MSCs display significant anti-inflammatory, antiapoptotic and immunosuppressive features, which might be useful for SCI repair (Uccelli et al., 2011; Vawda and Fehlings, 2013; Dasari et al., 2014; Silva et al., 2014).

The bone marrow derived MSCs (bmMSCs) are probably the most widely used stem cells in SCI experiments (Tetzlaff et al., 2011; Vawda and Fehlings, 2013; Silva et al., 2014). Although their neurogenic differentiation potential is controversial (Brazelton et al., 2000; Mezey et al., 2000; Woodbury et al., 2000; Castro et al., 2002; Lu et al., 2004), bmMSCs were successfully used in a number of preclinical studies utilizing rodent, porcine, canine and nonhuman primate SCI models (Cízková et al., 2006; Deng et al., 2006; Zurita and Vaquero, 2006; Lu et al., 2007; Zurita et al., 2008; Shin et al., 2013; Penha et al., 2014). The beneficial effect of bmMSCs transplantations mostly has been reported after intraspinal delivery, but has also been observed after intrathecal (Ohta et al., 2006; Shin et al., 2013). However, some studies have reported no functional benefits from bmMSCs transplantation (Yano et al., 2006; Yoshihara et al., 2006; Sheth et al., 2008) or have detected highly variable outcomes (Neuhuber et al., 2005; Himes et al., 2006).

The exact mechanisms by which bmMSCs are able to provide neuroprotection and improve functional recovery are still debated. However, they apparently include secretion of trophic factors, modulation of inflammation, recruitment of endogenous stem and Schwann cells leading to reduced cell death, and increased tissue sparing (Tetzlaff et al., 2011). Interestingly, in a recent study bmMSCs transplanted in an acute SCI rat model modified the inflammatory environment in the lesion by macrophages polarization from M1 to M2 phenotype and therefore provided an environment favorable for axonal growth and functional recovery (Nakajima et al., 2012).

The relatively convincing preclinical data as well as the easy access to bmMSCs for autotranplantations explain their use in several clinical trials. However, these studies have enrolled small numbers of patients and mostly have used autologous BM-derived cells instead of purified stromal cells. Despite the fact that transplanted cells were safe and even provided modest improvement (Sykova et al., 2006; Yoon et al., 2007; Karamouzian et al., 2012; Dai et al., 2013; Jiang PC et al., 2013) long-term and large scale multicenter clinical studies are required to determine the precise effect of MSCs therapy. Several clinical trials are currently active or recruiting patients in order to analyze the safety and efficacy of autologous MSCs transplantation in patients with SCI (NCT01694927, NCT01446640, NCT01676441 and NCT02152657).

MSCs from umbilical cord gelatinous matrix, known as Wharton's jelly reduce microgliosis and astrogliosis, and promote axonal regeneration associated with functional recovery when transplanted into a rat model of spinal cord transection (Yang et al., 2008). A similar beneficial outcome was reported after transplantation of MSCs derived from umbilical cord blood (Park et al., 2012; Cui et al., 2014), adipose tissue (Zhang et al., 2009; Zhou et al., 2013; Menezes et al., 2014) and dental pulp (de Almeida et al., 2011; Sakai et al., 2012). However, more preclinical data are required in order to move these types of cells to clinical trials (Silva et al., 2014).

#### *Neural stem/progenitor cells*

Neural stem/progenitor cells (NS/PCs) are multipotent cells that self-renew, readily expand *in vitro* and are able to differentiate into neurons, oligodendrocytes, and astrocytes. They can be obtained from adult and fetal brains/spinal cords, pluripotent ESCs or iPSCs (Figure 4). Transplantation of NS/PCs in SCI settings aims at the replacement of lost cells, as well as provision of trophic support to the survived tissues (Gage, 2000; Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Mothe and Tator, 2013; Nakamura and Okano, 2013; Puttonen et al., 2013; Silva et al., 2014). The great advantage of NS/PCs for transplantation is that unlike other types of stem cells they are inherently specified along the neural lineage (Mothe and Tator, 2013).

Adult NS/PCs are typically harvested from the subventricular zone of the brain or ependymal region of rodent spinal cord, and then expanded as neurospheres or as an adherent monolayer prior to transplantation (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Mothe et al., 2011; Mothe and Tator, 2013; Faulkner et al., 2014). When transplanted into rat or mouse spinal cord, adult-derived rodent NS/PCs have been shown to promote functional recovery in several studies (Hofstetter et al., 2005; Karimi-Abdolrezaee et al., 2006; Parr et al., 2008; Bottai et al., 2008; Moreno-Manzano et al., 2009; Cusimano et al., 2012; Wilcox et al., 2014). Grafted NS/PCs mainly developed an oligodendroglial phenotype, while the expression of neuronal markers was generally rare (Vroemen et al., 2003; Karimi-Abdolrezaee et al., 2006; Parr et al., 2007, 2008; Wilcox et al., 2014). Recently, human NS/PCs isolated from the adult spinal cord of organ transplant donors have been shown to differentiate to both glia and neurons following transplantation into rats with SCI, although no behavioral data has been reported (Mothe et al., 2011). The key advantages of adult-derived NS/PCs are the lack of tumorigenicity and ethical controversy. However, the very limited neuronal differentiation using the current protocols is a potential problem. In addition, autologous derivation of these cells is almost unfeasible in clinical settings (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Faulkner et al., 2014).

Several studies have shown that NS/PCs generated from mouse ESCs and rat fetal stem cells (FSCs) give rise to neurons, astrocytes and oligodendrocytes, form functional synapses with host neurons, and promote functional recovery when transplanted into an injured rodent spinal cord (McDonald et al., 1999; Ogawa et al., 2002; Okada et al., 2005). Human fetal forebrain-derived NS/PCs transplanted into immunodeficient mice with subacute (Cummings et al., 2005,2006; Hooshmand et al., 2009) or chronic SCI (Salazar et al., 2010) similarly integrated into the injured spinal cord, provided remyelination and improved functional recovery. Importantly, when subacutely transplanted into a non-human primate SCI model, these cells exhibit trilineage neural differentiation and also improve functional recovery (Iwanami et al., 2005).



*Figure 4.* Sources of NS/PCs for transplantation after SCI and their proposed effects in the injured spinal cord. 1 - cell replacement, 2 - remyelination, 3 - promoting axonal sprouting, 4 - secretion of neurotrophic factors, 5 - synapse formation, 6 - angiogenesis (modified from Mothe and Tator, 2012).

In addition to ESCs-NS/PCs, oligodendrocyte progenitor cells derived from ESCs (ESC-OPCs) remyelinate spared axons and promote functional recovery after transplantation into injured rat spinal cord (Nistor et al., 2005; Sharp et al., 2010). These promising results have led into a phase I clinical trial, which was initiated by Geron in 2009 and was the first approved clinical trial that utilized ESC-derived cells. However, the trial was discontinued in 2011 for financial reasons. Currently, one phase I/II clinical trial evaluating the safety and therapeutic potential of human fetal central nervous system stem cells (HuCNS-SC) in patients with thoracic SCI is ongoing (NCT01321333) and two more are recruiting patients (NCT01772810, NCT01725880). Moreover, in 2014 another clinical trial was initiated, which will evaluate the safety and efficacy of HuCNS-SC transplantation into patients with cervical SCI (NCT02163876).

Despite the fact that preclinical studies overall show the beneficial potential and safety of ESCs/FSCs-derived progenitors for transplantations in SCI settings one of the potential concerns with transplantation of the cells from these sources is the possibility of tumorigenesis due to incomplete differentiation of pluripotent cells. In addition, the clinical applications of ESC/FSCs-derived NS/PCs are limited by ethical and immunological (allogeneic nature) reasons (Mothe and Tator, 2013). These limitations might be solved by using induced pluripotent cells (iPSCs) which are generated by reprogramming a specialized adult cells to an ESCs-like state (Tsuji et al., 2010; Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Kobayashi et al., 2012; Kramer et al., 2013; Nakamura and Okano, 2013; Matsui et al., 2014). Reprogramming mouse fibroblasts by retroviral introduction of the transcription factors

Oct4, Sox2, c-Myc, and Klf4 was initially performed by Takahashi and Yamanaka in 2006 (Takahashi and Yamanaka, 2006). In 2007, the first human iPSCs were generated using either the original transcription factors (Takashi et al., 2007) or a combination of Oct4, Sox2, Nanog, and Lin28 (Yu et al., 2007). Since then enormous progress has been made in iPSCs research including the new, improved methods of iPSCs generation (Okano et al., 2013). iPSCs share many properties with ESCs. They express stem cell markers, are capable of forming teratomas containing cell types from all three germ layers and have the potential to differentiate into every cell type of the human body (Patel and Yang, 2010; Kramer et al., 2013; Nakamura and Okano, 2013; Okano et al., 2013). However, in contrast to ESCs, patient specific iPSCs do not have any ethical limitations. Importantly, being obtained from an autologous source, the iPSCs theoretically do not require immunosuppression, in contrast to allogeneic ESCs. Since SCI patients are prone to opportunistic infections (Nash et al., 2000) immunosuppressive therapy would compromise their resistance to infections and interfere with healing processes (Nutt et al., 2013). Therefore, the possibility to avoid immunosuppressive treatments after transplantation is doubtlessly an advantage of iPSC over ESCs. Although iPSCs also have some potential for tumorigenesis, the development of non-integrating reprogramming methods substantially reduces this risk (Gonzalez et al., 2011).

Although preclinical studies evaluating iPSC-derived NS/PCs in SCI settings are scarce, the existing preliminary results look very promising. Mouse (Tsuji et al., 2010) and human (Nori et al., 2011; Fujimoto et al., 2012) iPSC-derived NS/PCs delivered subacutely into mouse contused spinal cord differentiate into trineural lineage, expresse neurotrophic factors, stimulate angiogenesis and axonal regrowth, improve remyelination, form synapses with host neurons and improve functional recovery. Recently, the beneficial outcome of iPSC-derived NSCs transplantations was also demonstrated in the model of spinal cord transection (Lu et al., 2014). Human iPSC-derived NS/PCs were further evaluated in a non-human primate model of cervical injury. Subacutely intraspinally transplanted cells enhance axonal sparing/regrowth and angiogenesis, prevent demyelination and promote functional recovery after SCI (Kobayashi et al., 2012). However, studies showing negative outcome of iPSC therapy also exist. Undifferentiated human iPSCs transplanted subacutely into nude rats failed to provide any benefits by 5 weeks after SCI compared to human fibroblast controls (Kramer et al., 2013), whereas in another study caudalized human iPSC-derived NS/PCs did not improve functional recovery in an early chronic SCI model (Nutt et al., 2013).

Of note is the fact that most studies evaluating the efficacy of iPSC-derived cells for SCI transplantations have utilized immunodeficient rodents to avoid the host immune response. However, due to the long time required for generation of appropriately characterized and safe autologous iPSC lines, the first clinical trial with iPSCs at least in acute or subacute SCI would still require allogeneic cells and therefore immunosuppressive therapy (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Faulkner et al., 2014). Therefore, more preclinical studies, especially those including an immunosuppressive regimen, are required before iPSC-based clinical trials can be initiated.

# *3 Aims of the study*

Direct mechanical trauma to the spinal cord causes primary damage, which is followed by a wave of complex progressive biochemical and cellular processes that make up the secondary injury. Several pathophysiological mechanisms including ionic balance disturbances, excitoxicity, oxidative stress and inflammation participate in the secondary injury cascade and greatly exacerbate neurological deficits and complicate recovery. In spite of almost 4000 years of history, treatment of SCI remains largely palliative. Deep understanding of mechanisms involved in the secondary injury cascade as well as the search for novel strategies efficiently targeting the secondary injury mechanisms are some of the main goals in SCI preclinical research.

The transcription factor Nrf2 is a unique "master regulator" of the antioxidant, detoxification, and cell defence response and extremely important for protection from oxidative stress. IL-33 is a novel cytokine possessing high potential to beneficially modify the CNS microenvironment in inflammatory settings. The impact of Nrf2 in protection from secondary injury requires further assessment, whereas IL-33 is a new player in the SCI field. Induced pluripotent cells are already at the threshold of translation into humans, however, available preclinical studies in SCI are scarce and results are controversial.

This study was carried out to exploit three novel preclinical strategies to SCI treatment: augmenting intrinsic protection against oxidative stress with Nrf2 gene transfer, IL-33-mediated modulation of inflammation, and adult stem cell therapy. Furthermore, it aims to increase our knowledge of Nrf2 and IL-33, both involved in key mechanisms of secondary injury, namely oxidative stress and inflammation.

The specific aims were the following:

- 1. Assess the function of the Nrf2-ARE pathway in the injured spinal cord and exploit the possibility to improve recovery following SCI by Nrf2 gene transfer into mouse contused spinal cord.
- 2. Study the cellular localization and expression of intracellular IL-33 in the injured spinal cord, evaluate the efficacy of recombinant IL-33 treatment for SCI recovery, and to clarify the mechanisms of recombinant IL-33 action in a mouse contusion SCI model.
- 3. Estimate the therapeutic potential of neural progenitors derived from human iPSCs for contusion SCI recovery when continuous pharmacological immunosuppression is used.

# 4 Materials and methods

# 4.1 ANIMALS (I - III)

All experimental procedures were approved by the Animal Experiment Committee in State Provincial Office of Southern Finland and carried out according to the national regulation of the usage and welfare of laboratory animals.

All mice used throughout these studies were at the age of 2-4 months and weighing 18-23 g at the time of surgery.

For studies I – III, female C57BL/6J mice from the National Laboratory Animal Center (NLAC), University of Eastern Finland, Kuopio, Finland were used. For study I, female mice lacking the Nrf2 gene (Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup>) (Itoh et al., 1997) and their age- and weight-matched wild-type (WT) littermates in C57BL/6J background were also bred in the NLAC. Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice and their WT littermates were randomly assigned to experimental groups subjected to SCI or only laminectomy as described below. The genotypes of the mice were determined by polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

The mice were housed in groups of three in cages under 12-hour light/dark cycle in temperature control environment with drinking water and standard rodent chow provided *ad libitum*. In order to provide easy access to food and water for the paralyzed mice, drinking water and powdered rodent chow were placed on the bottom of the cages for the first week after surgery.

# 4.2 ANESTHESIA (I - III)

For SCI induction, the mice were anesthetized with isoflurane (Baxter, Deerfield, IL) in a carrier gas mixture of  $30\% O_2$ ,  $70\% N_2O$  (initial dose of 5% which was reduced to 1-1.5% for maintaince of surgical depth anesthesia) delivered through a nose mask during the surgery. In study III, for the cell transplantations the same anesthesia protocol was used.

For magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), anesthesia was induced with 5% isoflurane (Baxter) in  $30\% O_2/70\% N_2O$  and maintained at 1% isoflurane during imaging.

For transcardiac perfusions, mice were terminally anesthetized (ip.) with an overdose of tribromethanol (Avertin, Sigma-Aldrich, St.Louis, MO).

# 4.3 INDUCTION OF SPINAL CORD CONTUSION INJURY (I - III)

# 4.3.1 Spinal cord contusion injury model

Midline incision of skin was done at the T8 -T12 level. Laminas and lateral processes of T9-T11 were cleared of muscles. The T10 lamina was carefully removed with small scissors and dura mater was exposed. Vertebraes adjacent to the laminectomy window were immobilized with Adson forceps and clinically relevant moderate contusion SCI was performed at the T10 level using the Infinite Horizons Spinal Cord Impactor (Precision Scientific Instrumentation, Lexington, KY) with a force of 60 kdyn. The special mouse tip with a diameter of 1.25 mm was aligned over the exposed spinal cord with intact dura, so as to be centered from right to left in order to produce a consistent bilateral injury. Several parameters including the actual impact force and spinal cord tissue displacement were recorded for each animal. Immediately after impact, the muscles were sutured and skin was

closed with wound clips. At the time of surgery the mouse body temperature was maintained at a constant level of  $37 \pm 1$  °C with a controlled heating blanket.

In study I, the dura mater was exposed in a similar manner as above and moderate thoracic contusion injury was performed at the T10 level using the NYU Impactor (W.M. Keck Center for Collaborative Neuroscience) by dropping the 5.6 g impact head rod from a distance of 6.25 cm on exposed dura. The mice injured with NYU Impactor were used only in the experiments assessing time-course expression of the Nrf2-ARE pathway. In all other experiments throughout the studies I-III Infinite Horizons Impactor was used.

Laminectomized mice without impact served as sham controls.

In study II, the majority of the surgeries were performed by Iurii Kidin, MD at the A.I. Virtanen Insitute for Molecular Sciences, University of Eastern Finland, Finland.

#### 4.3.2 Postoperative care procedures

Immediately after wound closing, 1ml of 0.9% NaCl was injected subcutaneously (s.c.) for compensation of blood lost during surgery. After SCI, the mice are unable to maintain their body temperature (Wells et al., 2003) and therefore to keep it at the constant level in the early postoperative period the mice were housed in cages placed on heating pads at 37°C for three days after surgery. For analgesia, buprenorfine (Temgesic®, Schering-Plough, Belgium) at 0.1 mg/kg was injected subcutaneously 30 min before surgery followed by the same dose every 12 hours for 3 days. Bladders were manually evacuated 2 times daily for approximately 2 weeks until mice were able to regain normal bladder function.

# 4.4 LENTIVIRUS-MEDIATED GENE TRANSFER (I)

#### 4.4.1 Viral vectors

The viral vectors used in this study were produced by the laboratory of Professor Seppo Ylä-Herttuala at the A.I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences, University of Eastern Finland, Finland.

Lentiviral vectors expressing enhanced green fluorescent protein (LV-GFP) and human Nrf2 (LV-hNrf2) under the control of human phosphoglycerate kinase promoter (hPGK) were cloned as described in Kanninen et al., 2009. The lentiviruses were produced and titrated as described in Follenzi and Naldini, 2002. The lentiviral vectors encoding GFP were used as a control. Prior to intraspinal delivery, the lentiviral vectors were diluted with sterile phosphate buffered saline (PBS, Life Technologies) to achieve a titer of  $1.88 \times 10^6$  TU/µl.

#### 4.4.2 Intraspinal gene transfer

To deliver viral vectors into the injured spinal cord tissue, two stereotaxical injections were performed for each mouse. Immediately after impact (or laminectomy for sham controls) the dura matter was incised 0.5 mm from midline at both the rostral (left to the midline) and caudal (right to the midline) ends of the laminectomy window and a 33-gauge needle attached to a 5- $\mu$ l Hamilton syringe was lowered 1.3 mm beneath the dorsal surface of the spinal cord. Two or three microliters (in the case of experiment with the increased amount of viral vector) of PBS, LV-GFP or LV-hNrf2 were delivered into the spinal cord tissue at a rate of 0.5  $\mu$ l/min using the injecting minipump (Nanomite Injector Syringe Pump; Harvard Apparatus, Holliston, MA). 7 min after injection the needle was slowly raised and the wound was sutured as described above.

# 4.5 IL-33 TREATMENT (II)

The mice were randomly divided to receive IL-33 or vehicle. In the IL-33 treatment group, the mice received i.p 1  $\mu$ g of IL-33 immediately after wound closing, followed by the same dose at 3 days post injury (dpi) and 0.5  $\mu$ g at 7 and 10 dpi. Control and sham mice were injected similarly with 0.0025% bovine serum albumin (BSA) in PBS as a vehicle. Prior to administration, recombinant mouse IL-33 (Mouse IL-33 protein, Biorbyt, San Francisco, CA) was diluted in 0.0025% BSA in sterile PBS to achieve 5  $\mu$ g/ml concentration. The IL-33 dose was selected based on a previous mouse study for treatment of atherosclerosis in ApoE<sup>-/-</sup> mice (Miller et al., 2008).

# **4.6 CELL TRANSPLANTATIONS (III)**

Generation and differentiation of iPSC-derived neural progenitor cells (iPSC-NPCs) intended for transplantation studies were performed by the Stem Cell Unit, at the A.I. Virtanen Institute for Molecular Sciences, University of Eastern Finland, Finland.

#### 4.6.1 Generation and differentiation of human iPSCs

Primary fibroblasts were obtained from a skin biopsy of a healthy human adult female volunteer (approved by the committee on Research Ethics of Northern Savo Hospital district). Cre-excisable constitutive polycistronic (Oct4, Klf4, Sox2 and c-Myc) lentivirus reprogramming kit (STEMCCA, Millipore, Temecula, CA, USA) was used to induce pluripotency and cell transduction and characterizations were performed as described in Qu et al., 2013.

The generated iPSCs line (UEFhfiPS 1.4) was maintained on the top of mitotically inactivated human foreskin fibroblasts (CRL-2429, ATCC, Manassas, VA). Neural differentiation was performed in a suspension of cell spheres (Puttonen et al., 2013).

The success of the neuralization process was assessed with a selected panel of pluripotency and neural markers. To confirm neural differentiation, mRNA expression of paired box protein 6 (PAX-6), doublecortin (DCX) and microtube-associated protein-2 (MAP-2) were assessed by quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR). The last two were also detected at protein level by immunocytochemistry (ICC). To exclude the presence of pluripotency, mRNA expression of Nanog was detected by RT-PCR. Octamerbinding transcription factor (Oct-4) protein expression was investigated by ICC. RT-PCR and ICC methodology were described earlier in detail in Puttonen et al., 2013. Analysis of disappearing pluripotency and development of neuronal properties was performed every 2 weeks during the differentiation period. As the result, expression of PAX-6, DCX and MAP-2 mRNA increased over time (III, Figure 2D - F) and prior to transplantation most of the NPCs were positive for DCX and MAP-2 (III, Figure 2A, B), thus proving that neuronal differentiation had been achieved. Meanwhile, the reduction of Nanog expression at the mRNA level (III, Figure 2C) and Oct-4 by ICC confirmed the disappearance of pluripotency in differentiated NPCs.

Seven to nine weeks after initiation of the differentiation small and homogenous spheres were collected and dissociated. Isolated, single NPCs were seeded on polyornithine - human laminin coated wells in neural proliferation medium (Puttonen et al., 2013). Two days later, these monolayers were transduced with lentiviruses encoding GFP at multiplicity of infection 5 for 18 hours to allow in vivo tracking. Just prior to the transplantation (at days 5-8 post-transduction) GFP-positive NPCs were collected and suspended into PBS (Life Technologies) at a concentration of 100 000 cells/µl.

# 4.6.2 Cell transplantation procedure

Human UEFhfiPS 1.4 - derived NPCs (UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs) expressing GFP were intraspinally transplanted either into uninjured laminectomized mice immediately after T10 lamina removal or into injured mice 7 days after contusion. In the latter case, the injury site was re-exposed to provide access to the laminectomy window. Two small dura incisions were made 0.5 mm from midline rostrally (left to midline) and caudally (right to midline) to the lesion epicenter (III, Fig. 1A) and a total of two injections were stereotaxically performed for each mouse using a 5  $\mu$ l Hamilton syringe and the Nanomite Injector Syringe Pump (Harvard Apparatus). A 33-gauge needle was lowered 1.3 mm beneath the dorsal surface of the spinal cord and 2  $\mu$ l of PBS containing 200 000 NS/PCs were injected at a rate of 0.5  $\mu$ l/min. The needle was left in situ for 7 min after injection before being slowly raised, and the wound was sutured. 2  $\mu$ l of PBS were intraspinally injected into control mice with a similar technique.

# 4.7 IMMUNOSUPPRESSIVE THERAPY (III)

For immunosuppressive therapy, the transplanted and control mice received daily i.p. injections of Tacrolimus (2 mg/kg, Prograf<sup>R</sup>, Astellas Pharma a/s, Glostrup, Denmark) until the end of the study.

The dose of Tacrolimus was selected based on several transplantation studies involving rodents or minipigs in which this immunosuppressant was administered i.p or s.c. at a dose range of 0.05 - 3 mg/kg/24h (Marsala et al., 2004; Cizkova et al., 2007; Usvald et al., 2010; Sevc et al., 2013). Additionally, prior to transplantation into SCI mice, we confirmed the efficacy of the selected immunosuppression regimen in other projects involving transplantations of human NPCs into the brains of uninjured mice, transgenic APdE9 mice or mice subjected to permanent focal brain ischemia. A high number of grafted cells were consistently detected in the brains of transplanted mice (III, Fig. 1B) at least 5-12 weeks after grafting, thus indicating that daily intraperitoneal injections of Tacrolimus at a dose of 2-3 mg/kg are sufficient to provide immunosuppression in the CNS under basal and pathologic conditions.

# 4.8 ANALYSIS OF FUNCTIONAL RECOVERY (I-III)

#### 4.8.1 Basso Mouse Scale open field test (I-III)

The motor function recovery of hind limbs was evaluated using Basso Mouse Scale (BMS) (Basso et al., 2006) in a large Plexiglas field (diameter 1.5 meters) by two independent raters who were blinded to the experimental conditions. Each mouse was observed separately for 4 min in every session. BMS scores for left and right hind limbs were averaged to obtain a single value per mouse. The behavioral analysis was performed 24 h after injury, and then weekly for up to 28 dpi in study I and up to 42 dpi in studies II and III. Prior to testing, the mice were acclimated to the open field during three consecutive days. The mice with a BMS score higher than one at 24 h after injury were considered as outliers and were excluded from further studies.

The BMS is a sensitive and reliable scale specially developed and validated for assessment of the degree of hind limb locomotor recovery in mice after contusion SCI. It ranges from 0 (no ankle movement) to 9 (complete functional recovery) points and includes the evaluation of ankle movement at the early phase of recovery, plantar placement of the paw, weight support, dorsal and plantar stepping at the intermediate phase of recovery and coordination, paw position and trunk stability at the late stage of recovery (Basso et al., 2006).

#### 4.8.2 CatWalk automated gait analysis (III)

In study III, the precise movements of the hind limbs were analyzed at 42 dpi with the CatWalk automated gait analysis system (Noldus, Wageningen, The Netherlands; software 7.1). The detailed technical description of the system can be found in Hamers et al., 2001 and Hamers et al., 2006.

All data acquisition was performed in a dark and silent room. Prior to the testing day, the mice were trained during three consecutive days to run without interruption along the runway towards the end zone. Since the CatWalk system requires that mice are able to run along the walkway with a constant speed only animals that showed at least occasional plantar stepping in the open field (BMS score  $\geq$ 4) were included in the automatic gait evaluation. On the day of testing each mouse was placed in front of the start zone of the CatWalk runway and footprints of the animal crossing a glass walkway were recorded by the video camera positioned under the walkway. Data was collected from the three uninterrupted runs per animal. Several gait parameters such as base of support, intensity of the paws, print length, width and area, stand and swing speed and duration, max area and contact, stride length and regularity index (RI) were analyzed with the CatWalk software. The values for every paw were taken and averages between left and right hind paws were used for statistical analysis.

# 4.9 MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING (MRI) (I-III)

In order to visualize the contused mouse spinal cord *in vivo*, MRI was performed two weeks after SCI in studies I and II, whereas in study III imaging was done 3 weeks after contusion. A 9.4 Tesla Varian scanner (Varian Inc, Palo Alto, CA) interfaced to a Varian DirectDrive console was used for imaging. Mice were placed in a custom-built plastic mouse holder providing careful and reproducible positioning of the mouse body allowing sagittal imaging of the spinal cord. The holder was equipped with a warm water heating system to keep the body temperature at a constant level during imaging. The holder was positioned within a volume coil (diameter 35mm) serving as transmitter and receiver. Lesion volumes were determined from T2-prepared fast spin echo images (minimum repetition time 1.5s, echo spacing 7.02ms, four echoes, TE for preparation 30ms, 16 averages, field-of-view 16 x 16 mm<sup>2</sup>, slice thickness 0.5 mm, data matrix 128 x 128, 8 adjoining sagittal slices). Imaging data were analyzed using in-house-built Matlab software (Aedes, http://aedes.uef.fi) by an observer who was blinded to the experimental conditions. For each animal the lesion was manually outlined on each slice, areas were summed and converted to micrometers ( $\mu$ m).

In study II, the majority of the of image acquisition were performed by Iurii Kidin, MD at the A.I. Virtanen Insitute for Molecular Sciences, University of Eastern Finland, Finland.

# 4.10 BLOOD AND TISSUE COLLECTION AND PROCESSING (I-III)

#### 4.10.1 Blood collection and processing (II)

The blood samples were collected from the heart at the time of sacrifice and mixed with 3.8% trisodium citrate (1:10, Sigma) as anticoagulant. Plasma was separated by centrifugation at 2000g for 15 min, and then the upper layer was further centrifuged at 12,000g for 3 min and stored at -70 °C for subsequent cytometric bead array (CBA). Pellets obtained at 8dpi were immediately used for flow cytometry.

### 4.10.2 Tissue collection and processing (I-III)

At the day of sacrifice, the mice were transcardially perfused with heparinized (2500 IU/L) (Leo Pharma A/S, Ballerup, Denmark) saline (Baxter) to remove blood from tissues. The spleens were snap-frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at -70 °C until RNA isolation and CBA, or used immediately for flow cytometry. Collected inguinal, axillary and brachial lymph nodes were immediately processed for flow cytometry. Spinal cords were dissected and either 6-mm (study II) or 10-mm (study I) segments centered on the lesion epicenter (or respective area in shams) were stored at -70 °C until RNA isolation or CBA.

When the aim was to collect spinal cords for immunohistochemistry (IHC), transcardiac perfusion with heparinized saline was followed by perfusion with 50 ml of 4 % paraformaldehyde (PFA) (Sigma-Aldrich). The dissected spinal cords were post-fixed in the same fixative overnight at 4°C. After fixation, spinal cords were cryoprotected in 10% sucrose (VWR International, Leuven, Belgium) for 24 h followed by 20% sucrose (study II) or 30% sucrose (study III) for the next 24 h, or 30% sucrose for 48 h (study I). After cryoprotection, 6-mm (studies II and III) or 10-mm (study I) spinal cords segments centered on the lesion epicenter (or respective area in shams) were dissected and embedded in Tissue-Tek O.C.T. Compound (Sakura Finetek, Zouterwoude, the Netherlands), frozen on either dry ice (studies I, III) or liquid-nitrogen-supercooled isopentane (study II) and stored at –70 °C for transversal 20  $\mu$ m thick cryostat serial sectioning (Leica Microsystems GmH, Wetzlar Germany).

# **4.11 CYTOKINE PROTEIN DETECTION (I,II)**

Cytokine protein levels in spinal cord (study I), plasma and spleens (study II) were detected by cytometric bead array (CBA), which allows simultaneous determination of a wide range of cytokines in the same sample. The method is based on flow cytometric detection of microbeads with unique fluorescence intensity. Each microbead set is precoated with antibodies specific for different cytokines. These capture antibodies are recognized by specific labeled secondary antibodies. The cytokine concentration in the sample is proportional to the secondary antibody signal and is quantified from a calibration curve.

Frozen spinal cords and spleens were homogenized in buffer containing 10 mM Tris– HCl (pH 8.0), 5 mM EDTA, 150 mM NaCl, 10 % glycerol, 0.1 % Nonidet P-40 and protease inhibitor cocktail (Complete; Roche Applied Science, Mannheim, Germany).

The levels of IL-2, IL-4, IL-6, IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF, IL-17 and IL-10 proteins in plasma, spleen and spinal cord homogenates were measured by using the Th1/Th2/Th17 kit (BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ) according to manufacturer's instructions. Data were acquired using FACSCalibur (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA) and analyzed by FCAP Array software (Soft Flow Inc., St. Louis Park, MN).

CBA were performed by Taisia Rolova, M.Sc. and Paula Korhonen, M.Sc., at the A.I. Virtanen Insitute for Molecular Sciences, University of Eastern Finland, Finland.

# 4.12 FLOW CYTOMETRY (II)

Single cell suspensions were prepared from the spleens and lymph nodes by crushing organs through 70-µm and 40-µm cell strainers (BD Biosciences), respectively. The resulting cells were washed in Hank's balanced salt solution (HBSS) (BioWhittaker Lonza, Basel, Switzerland) supplemented with 1% fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Life Technologies), centrifuged for 5 min at 400g, and resuspended in RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with 5% FBS (Sigma–Aldrich). Red blood cells were removed from blood and spleen cell

suspensions by lysis with BD Pharm Lyse (BD Biosciences). After erythrocyte lysis the white blood cells were counted on a Z2 Coulter Counter ( $3.5-10 \mu m$ ).

For detection of CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells in blood, lymph nodes and spleen, cells were incubated with CD4-FITC (GK1.5, RM4-5) and CD8-PerCP eFluor710 (53–6.7) antibodies at  $+4^{\circ}$ C for 45 min.

For cytokine enumeration, CD4+ cells were isolated from spleen cell suspension using magnetically labeled CD4 (L3T4) MicroBeads (Miltenyi Biotec, Lund, Sweden) according to manufacturer's instructions. Purity was confirmed (92.3  $\pm$  0.93%) by flow cytometry. Cytokine stimulation was done as described by Foster et al., 2007. Briefly, 1x10<sup>6</sup> cells were stimulated for 5 h at +37°C in 5% CO2 in the presence of Brefeldin A (10 µg/ml, Sigma–Aldrich), Ionomycin (500 ng/ml, Sigma–Aldrich) and phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) (10 ng/ml, Sigma–Aldrich). After cytokine stimulation the cells were incubated with CD4-FITC (GK1.5). Next, the cells were permeabilized with fix/perm buffer (eBioscience) overnight and next the day incubated with TNF-PE (MP6-XT22) and IFN $\gamma$ -PE (XMG 1.2) antibodies for 30 min at +4°C.

In order to detect T regulatory Foxp3+ cells (Tregs) in blood and spleen, cells were incubated with CD4-FITC (GK1.5, RM4-5) and CD25-APC (PC61.5) antibodies followed by permeabilization and incubation with Foxp3-PE (FJK-16s) antibody for 80 min at +4°C.

For blocking of Fc receptors, anti-CD16/CD32 (24.G2) antibody was used. All used antibodies were from eBioscience.

Samples were resuspended in 1% FBS in HBSS and acquired on BD FACSCalibur equipped with a single 488 nm argon laser or BD FACSAriaIII equipped with 488 and 633 nm lasers with the standard detector configuration. Post-acquisition data analysis was performed using FCS Express4 (DeNovo, Los Angeles, CA) or Cellquest Pro<sup>™</sup> software (BD Biosciences).

Flow cytometry analysis was performed by Sara Wojciechowski and Iurii Kidin, MD, at the A.I. Virtanen Insitute for Molecular Sciences, University of Eastern Finland, Finland.

# 4.13 HISTOLOGY AND IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY (I-III)

#### 4.13.1 Luxol fast blue staining (I,II)

In order to estimate the total spinal cord area (study I) and degree of white matter sparing (studies I, II) Luxol fast blue staining (LFB) staining for myelin was performed as described in Yune et al., 2007. Transversal spinal cord sections with an interval of 200  $\mu$ m were incubated in 0.1% LFB (Sigma-Aldrich) in acidified 95% ethanol overnight at +60°C. Differentiation was carried out with 0.05% lithium carbonate (Sigma-Aldrich). The spinal cord sections were imaged with an Olympus AX70 microscope and photographed by a digital camera (Color View 12; SoftImaging Systems). The LFB-positive area was quantified by using ImagePro Plus software (Media Cybernetics, Rockville, MD) in a blinded fashion. In study I, LFB staining was used to determine the epicenter of injury. The spinal cord section containing the lowest percentage of spared white matter was considered as the lesion epicenter.

#### 4.13.2 Immunohistochemical stainings (IHC) (I-III).

Frozen spinal cord sections spacing 200  $\mu$ m apart were air-dried for 1 hour at room temperature (RT) and rehydrated in PBS, pH 7.4. Permeabilization and antigen retrieval were used when needed. Sections were washed 3 times in PBS with 0.5% Tween (PBST) pH 7.4. Blocking of unspecific antibody binding was performed with 10% normal goat serum (NGS, Chemicon International, Millipore) and sections were incubated with primary antibody prepared in 5% NGS in PBST at RT with slow agitation overnight. On the next day, sections were again washed in PBST before incubation with appropriate Alexa-fluor 488 or 568- conjugated secondary antibody (goat anti-mouse, goat anti-rat, goat anti-rabbit

or rabbit-anti-goat, 1:200, all from Life Technologies) in 5% NGS in PBST at RT for 2 hours. After washing and air-drying, the sections were mounted with Vectashield mounting media with Dapi (Vector Laboratories, INC. Burlingame, CA) or consequently processed for double-staining with compatible antibodies. All primary antibodies used throughout the study are listed in table 2.

For stainings detecting neuronal nuclear antigen (NeuN), GFP and human nuclei (HuNu), M.O.M.<sup>™</sup> Mouse Ig Blocking Reagent (Vector Laboratories) was used to block endogenous mouse antibody in the spinal cord sections. Permeabilization with 0.4% Triton X-100 (Sigma-Aldrich) for 30 min was applied for IL-33, HuNu, DCX and Ki-67 stainings. For Arginase-1 staining, antigen retrieval was performed using 0.3% sodium citrate dehydrate aqueous solution (Sigma-Aldrich; pH 6.0) preheated to +92°C. For CD3 staining, after the incubation with the biotinylated secondary antibody (rabbit-anti-rat, 1:500, Vector Laboratories) tyramide-based signal amplification (TSA Biotin System; PerkinElmer, Waltham, MA) was used according to the manufacturer's instruction.

Antibody	Manufacturer	Source	Dilution	Catalog ID	Study
GFAP	DAKO	Rabbit	1:200	Z0334	I-III
NeuN	Millipore	Mouse	1:200	MAB377	Ι
CD45	Serotec	Rat	1:100	MCA1388	Ι
Iba-1	Wako	Rabbit	1:250	019-19741	II, III
CD3	Serotec	Rat	1:5000	MCA5006A	II
Arginase-1	Santa Cruz	Goat	1:200	SC-18351	II
IL-33	R&D Systems	Goat	1:200	AF3626	II
DCX	Cell Signalling	Rabbit	1:200	4604	III
Ki-67	Abcam	Rabbit	1:500	Ab16667	III
Tuj-1	Abcam	Rabbit	1:300	Ab52901	III
Nanog	Abcam	Rabbit	1:200	Ab21624	III
GFP	Life Technologies	Mouse	1:200	A-11120	III
HuNu	Millipore	Mouse	1:250	MAB4383	III

Table 2.List of primary antibodies used for Immunohistochemistry

Stained spinal cord sections were visualized using an Olympus AX70 microscope equipped with a digital camera (Color View 12 or F-Fiew; SoftImaging Systems) and the immunoreactive areas or number of cells profiles were quantified using ImagePro Plus (Media Cybernetics) or ImageJ (Wayne Rasband, National Institutes of Health, Betheda, MD) software.

In study II, the degree of tissue sparing was assessed by quantification of the total remaining area covered by glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) as previously described (López-Vales et al., 2005; Klopstein et al., 2012). The spinal cord section with the lowest amount of spared tissue (GFAP sparing) was considered as the lesion epicenter.

Astrogliosis, microglial activation and Arginase-1 were assessed by calculating the immunopositive area which was defined as the area with the intensity of the staining exceeded the threshold set for the background staining. The results were expressed as the percentage of immunopositive area within the selected area of interest. GFAP immunoreactivity (astrogliosis assessment) was evaluated within the whole spinal cord

section at the lesion epicenter and 1 mm rostrally and caudally (in study I) or in  $7.5 \times 10^3 \,\mu\text{m}^2$  area in the lateral white matter at the lesion epicenter, as well as 0.6 and 1.2 mm rostrally and caudally (in study II). Ionized calcium-binding adapter molecule 1 (Iba-1) immunoreactivity (microgliosis assessment) was quantified in  $3 \times 10^4 \,\mu\text{m}^2$  area in the lateral white matter at the lesion epicenter, as well as 0.4 and 0.8 mm rostrally and caudally. Arginase-1 immunoreactivity was quantified within the whole spinal cord section at the lesion epicenter, 0.2, 0.6 and 1 mm rostrally and caudally.

Cells positive for IL-33 were manually counted in the lateral white matter  $(3x10^4 \ \mu m^2)$  area at the lesion epicenter, 0.4 and 0.8 mm rostrally and caudally) or in the ventral horns  $(3x10^4 \ \mu m^2)$  area 0.8 mm rostrally and caudally to the lesion epicenter). Results were expressed as number of cell profiles within the selected area. Cells expressing CD3 were counted in a similar way, but within 1 mm around the lesion epicenter in 5 sections per spinal cord 200  $\mu$ m apart and expressed as average number of cell profiles per section. For all stainings where quantification was done within the preselected area in the lateral white matter or ventral horns, the images were obtained from the left and right sides of the spinal cord section and results are expressed as averages at the selected distance.

Several stainings were performed to investigate the cellular localization of the protein of interest. Thus, in study I the cellular distribution of lentivirus vector encoding GFP was assessed by the co-localization of GFP with NeuN, GFAP and CD45. In study II, cellular localization of IL-33 and Arginase-1 were examined by double-staining with anti-NeuN, anti-GFAP and anti-Iba-1 antibodies. In study III, stainings detecting HuNu and GFP were performed to track transplanted GFP-positive human cells *in vivo*, whereas stainings detecting Nanog, DCX, Ki-67, GFAP, Iba-1 and neuron-specific class III beta-tubulin (Tuj-1) were used for cell characterization based on co-localization of these markers with GFP. For all co-localization studies, Zeiss LSM 700 confocal microscope (Zeiss Inc., Maple Grove, USA) with an attached digital camera (Color View 12 or F-Fiew; SoftImaging Systems) running Zen 2012 Image analysis Software (Zeiss Inc.) was used. All IHC quantifications were done in a blinded fashion.

# 4.14 QUANTITATIVE RT-PCR (I,II)

Total RNA was extracted from the spinal cords (study I, II) and spleens (study II) with TRIzol reagent (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Frozen samples were homogenized in TRIzol reagent with 5 mm stainless steel beeds in TissueLyzer II homogenizator (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany). The final purity and concentration of total RNA were measured with a Nanodrop 1000 spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA). Five hundred nanograms of total RNA were used for cDNA synthesis using random hexamer primers (Promega, Madison, WI) as a template and Maxima reverse transcriptase (Thermo Fisher Scientific). The relative expression levels of mRNA encoding genes of interest (Table 3) were measured according to manufacturer's protocol by quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (qRT-PCR) (StepOnePlus; Life Technologies) using TaqMan chemistry and specific assays-on-demand target mixes (Life Technologies). The expression levels were obtained by normalizing the target gene to ribosomal RNA and are presented as fold change in the expression.

Gene*	Full name	Tissue	Time-point	Study
Nfe2l2	Nuclear factor, erythroid 2-like 2 (Nrf2)	Spinal cord (SC)	12h, 24h, 3, 7, 21, 42 dpi	Ι
Hmox1	Heme oxygenase (decycling) 1 (HO-1)	SC	12h, 24h, 3, 7, 21, 42 dpi	Ι
Nqo1	NAD(P)H dehydrogenase, quinone 1 (NQO1)	SC	12h, 24h, 3, 7, 21, 42 dpi	Ι
Gclc	Glutamate-cysteine ligase, catalytic subunit (GCLC)	SC	12h, 24h, 3, 7, 21, 42 dpi	Ι
Gclm	Glutamate-cysteine ligase, modifier subunit (GCLM)	SC	12h, 24h, 3, 7, 21, 42 dpi	Ι
Mgst1	Microsomal glutathione S-transferase 1 (MGST1)	SC	3, 7 dpi	Ι
Casp3	Caspase 3	SC	3, 7 dpi	Ι
Bcl2	B-cell CLL/lymphoma 2 (Bcl-2)	SC	3, 7 dpi	Ι
Bcl2l1	BCL2-like 1 (Bcl-xL)	SC	3, 7 dpi	Ι
Ngf	Nerve growth factor (beta polypeptide)	SC	3, 7 dpi	Ι
Gdnf	Glial cell derived neurotrophic factor	SC	3, 7 dpi	Ι
Bdnf	Brain-derived neurotrophic factor	SC	3, 7 dpi	Ι
Tnf	Tumor necrosis factor (TNF)	SC, Spleen	24h, 3, 7 dpi 24h	I,II II
Il1b	Interleukin 1, beta (IL-1β)	SC	24h, 3, 7 dpi	I,II
II6	Interleukin 6 (IL-6)	SC, Spleen	24h, 3, 7 dpi 24h	I,II II
II10	Interleukin 10 (IL-10)	SC, Spleen	24h, 3, 7 dpi 24h	I,II II
II4	Interleukin 4 (IL-4)	SC, Spleen	24h	II
Ifng	Interferon, gamma (IFN-γ)	SC, Spleen	24h	II
II33	Interleukin 33 (IL-33)	SC	24h	II
Cd3d	CD3d molecule, delta (CD3-TCR complex) (CD3)	SC	8 dpi	II
Cd4	CD4 molecule (CD4)	SC	8 dpi	II
<i>Foxp3</i>	Forkhead box P3 (Foxp3)	SC, Spleen	8 dpi, 24h, 8 dpi	II II
Nos2	Nitric oxide synthase 2, inducible (iNOS)	SC, Spleen	24h, 8 dpi 42 dpi	II II
Arg1	Arginase 1	SC, Spleen	24h, 8 dpi 42 dpi	II II
Chi3l3	Chitinase 3-like 3 (Ym-1)	SC	24h, 8 dpi	II

Table 3. List of genes of interest analyzed by RT-PCR

\* Gene names are given in accordance with the HUGO Gene Nomenclature Committee (HGNC). <u>http://www.genenames.org</u>;

\*\*For clarity, the full gene names or their abbreviations will be used further in the text.

# 4.15 STATISTICAL ANALYSES (I-III)

All data are shown as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD) (study III) or mean  $\pm$  standard error of mean (SEM) (study I, II). Unpaired t-test was employed for comparing means of two treatment groups. For multiple comparisons, one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's *post hoc* test or two-way ANOVA followed by Bonferroni's *post hoc* test were used. Behavioral data were analyzed using repeated measures two-way ANOVA followed by Bonferroni's *post hoc* test or non-parametric Mann-Whitney test (for two group comparison) and Kruskal-Wallis test followed by Dunn's *post hoc test* (for multiple comparisons). All statistical analyses were carried out by GraphPad Prism version 5.03 software (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA, http://www.graphpad.com). *p* values of less than 0.05 were considered to be significant.

# 5.1 NRF2 WAS INVOLVED IN SCI PATHOGENESIS AND ITS GENE DELETION AFFECTED THE DEGREE OF SECONDARY DAMAGE AFTER CONTUSION SCI (I)

Oxidative stress is well known to augment the secondary damage after SCI (Hall and Braughler, 1989; Rowland et al., 2008). Upon oxidative stress transcription factor Nrf2 binds to the ARE and induces the transcription of a number of cytoprotective genes in order to compensate the deleterious effect of oxidants and electrophiles (Itoh et al., 1997, 1999; Kobayashi and Yamamoto, 2006; Baird and Dinkova-Kostova, 2011). Knowing the important role of the Nrf2-ARE system in cell defence, in study I, we aimed to determine whether the Nrf2-ARE pathway is involved in SCI pathophysiology. Next, we aimed to estimate the magnitude and duration of the Nrf2-ARE response and assess the effect of Nrf2 gene deletion on several components of secondary injury including inflammation and apoptosis and importantly, functional recovery from mouse contusion thoracic SCI, which is currently thought to be the most clinically relevant thoracic SCI model (Kwon et al., 2010; Zhang et al., 2014)

#### 5.1.1 Contusion SCI induced sustained activation of Nrf2 and HO-1 gene expression

First, we estimated the way that the Nrf2-ARE system responds to the contusion at the thoracic level. Messenger RNA expression of Nrf2 and its main target genes were examined in acute, subchronic and early chronic phases of disease. We detected upregulation of Nrf2 and HO-1 genes (gene names according HUGO Gene Nomenclature Committee are given in table 3) with a synchronous peak at 7dpi (I, Figure 1A, B). Nrf2 upregulation was preceded by HO-1 elevation. Both genes remained elevated for up to at least 6 weeks indicating that after contusion lesions induction of Nrf2-ARE pathway has sustained nature. Expression of another Nrf2 inducible gene, NQO1, slowly increased simultaneously with Nrf2 upregulation and reached statistically significant levels at 42 dpi (I, Figure 1C), whereas no correlation was observed between Nrf2 and GCLM/GCLC expression (I, Figure 1D, E).

# 5.1.2 Nrf2 gene deletion altered the expression of genes involved in apoptosis, inflammation and neuroprotection in addition to classic Nrf2-regulated genes.

Next, we took advantage of Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice to estimate whether deletion of the Nrf2 gene results in altered transcription of Nrf2 downstream genes after contusion injury. In addition, genes regulating such components of secondary injury as apoptosis and inflammation were included in the assessment and finally expression of growth factors was also examined. Cytokines were studied at both mRNA and protein levels. Since we observed maximal activation of the Nrf2-ARE from 3 to 7dpi these time-points were selected for gene expression analysis in Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice.

Contusion injury in Nrf2 deficient mice resulted in impaired expression of important detoxifying enzyme NQO1 (I, Figure 4A,B) and anti-apoptotic Bcl-xL (I, Figure 5B). Both genes were significantly downregulated when compared to WT littermates at 3, 7 dpi (NQO1) and 7 dpi (Bcl-xL), respectively. Moreover, upregulation of NGF, a neurotrophin important for the neuronal growth and survival, was significantly reduced at 7dpi in mice lacking Nrf2 compared to WT (I, Figure 5C). In contrast, the gene expression of pro-inflammatory TNF and protein levels of IL6 were significantly higher in Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> (I, Figure 5E,F) at this time-point. Additionally, in Nrf2-deficient mice after contusion injury, we
identified a clear trend toward delayed upregulation of MGST1, another detoxifying enzyme regulated by Nrf2 (I, Figure 4A,B), and GDNF, a growth factor known to promote neuronal survival (I, Figure 5D). A surprising result was that at 7 dpi HO-1 expression was significantly higher in Nrf2-deficient mice when compared with WT (I, Figure 4B), suggesting substantial impact of transcription factors other than Nrf2 in HO-1 regulation upon SCI.

### 5.1.3 Nrf2 gene deletion increased spinal cord atrophia, demyelination and astrogliosis

To investigate if alterations observed in Nrf2 deficient mice at acute and subacute SCI phases influence the outcome at later stages of recovery, we assessed the degree of spinal cord atrophia and demyelination at 28 dpi with LFB staining. The transverse area of the spinal cord and preserved white matter were significantly reduced in Nrf2-knockouts (I, Figure 3A-C). In addition to increased demyelination at 28 dpi, Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice exhibited increased astrogliosis at regions caudally to the injury epicenter (I, Figure 3D,E).

### 5.1.4 Nrf2 gene deletion exacerbated functional recovery

To estimate whether the observed aggravation of the secondary injury in Nrf2-deficient mice was translated to the impairment in functional recovery after contusion SCI, we assessed locomotor function of hind limbs in open field using BMS on a weekly basis. Indeed, already at 7dpi WT mice significantly surpassed Nrf2 knockouts in the hind limb locomotor performance. The observed difference in functional recovery increased over time and at 4 weeks after injury resulted in almost 2-fold functional advancement in WT mice over Nrf2 deficient counterparts (score 4.7±0.6 in WT vs. 2.8±0.2 in Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice) (I, Figure 2). The observed difference has important biological significance as on average the WT mice were able to perform plantar stepping, whereas mice lacking Nrf2 were able only to perform extensive ankle movements or plantar placement.

Taken together, these findings showed significant and broad involvement of Nrf2 in regulating the secondary injury cascade and indicated that impairment of the Nrf2-ARE response was detrimental for recovery from contusion SCI.

### 5.2 NRF2 OVEREXPRESSION IN THE SPINAL CORD PREVENTED FUNCTIONAL IMPAIRMENT CAUSED BY LENTIVIRAL TRANSDUCTION BUT FAILED TO PROMOTE FUNCTIONAL RECOVERY FROM SCI

As the protective role of Nrf2 in contusion SCI had been proved, in study I, we further exploited the possibility to enhance the SCI-induced Nrf2-ARE response with human Nrf2 gene delivered directly into the injured spinal cord.

## 5.2.1 The transgene was expressed in neurons and astrocytes for 4 weeks after gene transfer

Prior to human Nrf2 gene delivery in SCI, we assessed the distribution of transgene in the spinal cord and identified its main cellular targets. Seven days after intraspinal delivery of lentiviruses encoding GFP into uninjured tissue, we observed intensive transgene expression in the grey matter neurons and astrocytes, but not in microglia (I, Figure 6). Next, we confirmed the duration of transgene expression in the uninjured spinal cord. Intraspinal delivery of the human Nrf2 gene resulted in stable expression of its mRNA 4 weeks after gene transfer (350-fold higher than background signal in control).

### 5.2.2 Gene transfer with lentivirus vector impaired hind limb motor function

To assess whether Nrf2 overexpression improves functional recovery after contusion SCI, we assessed locomotor performance of hind limbs weekly for up to 28 days after gene transfer by the BMS scoring system.

Unexpectedly, intraspinal delivery of the transgene with lentivirus vector significantly impaired hind limb function compared to PBS injections. The observed impairment in functional recovery became evident 2 weeks after gene delivery and was not transgene dependent (I, Figure 7A). At this time-point, we also performed MRI to estimate whether the functional disturbances correlate with the lesion progression. However, imaging revealed that gene transfer did not affect the lesion size. Functional aggravation after lentivirus mediated gene transfer persisted up to the end of observation period in both LV-hNrf2 and LV-GFP treated groups.

The detrimental effect of gene therapy observed in contused mice prompted us to examine whether introduction of the lentivirus vector encoding GFP or human Nrf2 into spinal cord affects the locomotor performance of uninjured laminectomized mice in a similar way. Indeed, gene transfer significantly impaired locomotor function of sham mice (I, Figure 7B). Laminectomized mice injected with LV-GFP were almost paraplegic 14 days after gene delivery and were able to perform only ankle movements by the end of the observation period. Uninjured mice injected with LV-hNrf2, although they performed in BMS remarkably better than LV-GFP, exhibited significantly impaired locomotor performance when compared with untransduced mice.

## 5.2.3 Increased amount of intraspinally delivered Nrf2 transgene prevented functional impairment of hind limbs

In a subsequent experiment, we increased the total amount of LV-hNrf2, LV-GFP or PBS delivered into the spinal cord by 33%. Interestingly, while increasing the transgene amount resulted in significantly improved locomotor performance of the contused mice transduced with LV-hNrf2 compared to the LV-GFP treated group (I, Figure 7C), it did not provide any advancement in comparison with PBS treated animals.

In addition, an increased amount of LV-hNrf2 delivered to the spinal cords prevented impairment in functional recovery, which we observed in uninjured mice in the previous experiment. BMS scores of sham mice injected with LV-hNrf2 were not significantly different from the BMS scores of uninjured mice in the PBS treated group. At the same time, the mice injected with an increased amount of LV-GFP were significantly impaired in locomotor performance when compared to LV-hNrf2 and PBS treated groups (I, Figure 7D).

## 5.2.4 Gene transfer with lentivirus vector increased expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines and growth factors

Three days after the gene transfer, we assessed whether Nrf2 boosting modulates the expression of several groups of genes, namely Nrf2-regulated genes, apoptosis-related genes, cytokines and growth factors.

The successful rate of the gene transfer was confirmed by the 1300-fold higher expression of human Nrf2 transgene in the group transfected with LV-hNrf2 when compared with background signal in other studied groups. However, surprisingly, even such a high level of human Nrf2 expression did not result in upregulation of mouse Nrf2 or HO-1 genes. Similarly to our previous findings, Nrf2 or HO-1 were induced by injury, yet human Nrf2 gene transfer did not further amplify their expression (I, Figure 8A,B). Only NQO1 responded to LV-hNrf2 delivery accordingly to our expectance since its expression in LVhNrf2 group was significantly higher than in controls (I, Figure 8C). Next we observed that delivery of either LV-GFP or LV-hNrf2 into the contused spinal cord significantly augmented the induction of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as TNF, IL-1 $\beta$ , and IL-6 and growth factor such as NGF and GDNF (I, Figure 9A-C, E, F). From all of them only GDNF expression was further significantly increased after human Nrf2 gene transfer (I, Figure 9F). Since there was no difference in NGF and pro-inflammatory cytokines gene expression between the transduced groups it appears that these genes were induced by the virus vector itself, but not the transgene. The gene therapy did not affect expression of apoptosis related genes (I, Figure 9D).

Collectively, these results revealed the inability of human Nrf2 gene transfer to remarkably enhance the mouse Nrf2-ARE pathway. Moreover, lentivirus vectors encoding GFP and Nrf2 appeared toxic in current titers. Augmenting the amount of introduced Nrf2 prevented impairment in functional recovery induced by viral vectors, but did not further facilitate recovery from contusion SCI.

## 5.3 IL-33-MEDIATED MODULATION OF INFLAMMATION PROMOTED RECOVERY FROM CONTUSION SCI (II)

Inflammation is a key component of the secondary injury cascade (Fleming et al., 2006; Rossignol et al., 2007; David et al., 2012). A growing number of evidence indicates that certain components of the inflammatory response might be protective in SCI (Rossignol et al., 2007; David et al., 2012; Plemel et al., 2014). Therefore, in study II, in order to facilitate recovery from contusion SCI, we exploited the possibility to regulate the inflammatory response following SCI with IL-33, a cytokine known for its ability to modulate inflammation. We examined the effect of treatment on functional recovery and investigated central and peripheral mechanisms of IL-33 action in SCI.

#### 5.3.1 Contusion SCI induced sustained activation of intracellular IL-33 in astrocyte nuclei

The intracellular form of IL-33 is known to act as a transcription factor and negatively regulate the expression of p65 subunit of NF- $\kappa$ B (Ali et al., 2011). To estimate whether intracellular IL-33 is involved in secondary injury, we assessed IL-33 mRNA levels in the injured spinal cord 24 hours after spinal cord contusion and identified distribution and cellular localization of IL-33 protein 6 weeks after the insult.

In the acute SCI phase we observed more than a 3-fold elevation of IL-33 mRNA levels (II, Figure 1A), indicating involvement of IL-33 signaling in the secondary injury. Induction of intracellular IL-33 persisted for up to at least 42 dpi as we observed a significantly higher amount of IL-33 positive cell profiles within 1.6 mm around the lesion epicenter in injured group at this time-point when compared to sham mice (II, Figure 1B–E). IHC and confocal imaging revealed that IL-33 protein was localized to the nuclei of astrocytes distributed within white and grey matter of the spinal cord (II, Figure 1D-F). We did not observe IL-33 protein in neurons or microglia (II, Suppl. Figure 2).

### 5.3.2 Recombinant IL-33 treatment did not affect intracellular IL-33

To examine whether supplementary IL-33 affects intracellular IL-33 levels we treated contused mice (i.p.) with recombinant IL-33 immediately after wound closing. However, supplementary IL-33 did not further amplify IL-33 mRNA and IL-33 protein 24 hours and 6 weeks, respectively, after injury (II, Figure 1A-E).

### 5.3.3 Recombinant IL-33 treatment modulated peripheral immunity

Extracellular IL-33 is known to stimulate a broad range of innate and adaptive immune cells including T-lymphocytes and macrophages (Liew et al., 2010; Smith, 2010; Sattler et al., 2013). Th2 lymphocytes are one of the primary IL-33 cellular targets and promoting Th2 response was the first reported mechanism of IL-33 action (Schmitz et al., 2005), whereas IL-33 driven macrophage polarization from M1 to M2 type only recently was identified (Kurowska-Stolarska et al., 2009). Therefore, to assess the peripheral effects of recombinant IL-33 treatment on innate and adaptive immunity, we analyzed the effect of IL-33 treatment on T-cell population and Th1/Th2/Th17 cytokines in the blood, spleen and lymph nodes after contusion SCI. In addition, the effect of IL-33 on suppressive T regulatory cells (Tregs) in these important T-cell reservoirs was examined. Furthermore, we investigated whether IL-33 administration results in altered expression of M1/M2 markers in spleen.

Already 24 hours after contusion and first dose of IL-33, we observed an increased level of IL-10 protein in the spleen and decreased levels of IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-17 in plasma when compared to the vehicle group (II, Figure 11D-F). Importantly, flow cytometry analysis at 8 dpi showed that mice treated with IL-33 had a lower percentage and absolute number of CD4+ T lymphocytes expressing TNF than vehicle-treated and sham mice (II, Figure 9A,B). We also noticed that at 24 hours after injury IL-33 treatment significantly elevated Foxp3 mRNA expression, a marker of Tregs, in spleen (II, Figure 10). However, increased Foxp3 expression did not translate into increased numbers of Treg+ (CD4+/CD25+/Foxp3+) lymphocytes either in spleen or in plasma at 8 dpi. Additionally, at 42 dpi in the spleen IL-33 treatment caused a significant reduction of mRNA expression of the iNOS gene, a marker of M1 macrophages (II, Fig. 12F). This was accompanied by more than a 30% increase in Arginase-1 expression, a marker of M2 macrophages, compared to the vehicle treated controls (II, Figure 12G). Notably, we did not observe a significant difference in any of above studied parameters when sham mice were compared with mice treated with vehicle.

Overall these results indicate that recombinant IL-33 modulated adaptive and innate immunity at the periphery, promoting the Th2/M2 and inhibiting the Th1/M1 response after spinal cord contusion.

### 5.3.4 Recombinant IL-33 treatment modulated inflammation in the injured spinal cord

To determine whether IL-33 modulates the inflammatory response in the injured spinal cord, we analyzed gene expression and protein levels of pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines, assessed T-cell infiltration, and studied the microglia/macrophage response in the spinal cord tissue. To assess T-cell infiltration, we quantified CD3 positive T-lymphocytes and measured expression of CD3 and CD4 genes, markers of total T cell population and T helper cells, respectively. Microgliosis was assessed by Iba-1 staining and microglia/macrophage phenotypes were analyzed by mRNA expression of M1 (iNOS) and M2 (Arginase-1, Ym-1) markers and Arginase-1 immunohistochemistry.

SCI significantly elevated the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines TNF, IL-6 and IL-1 $\beta$  at 24 hours after insult. Already the first dose of recombinant IL-33 significantly reduced TNF expression compared to the injured mice treated with vehicle, whereas mRNA levels of IL-6 and IL-1 $\beta$  were not affected by IL-33 treatment (II, Figure 11A-C). We did not detect the mRNA expression of IL-10, IL-4 and IFN- $\gamma$  gene in the spinal cord at this timepoint.

At 8 dpi, SCI remarkably upregulated the expression of CD4 mRNA, whereas expression of CD3 remained unaltered. Furthermore, at 42 dpi, we observed a significant increase in the number CD3 positive cell profiles in the injured spinal cord compared to sham mice. Recombinant IL-33 treatment significantly reduced CD3 mRNA expression, decreased CD4 expression level by approximately 40%, and at 42 dpi caused a trend towards reduction in the number of CD3 positive cells compared to the vehicle treated group (II, Figure 8).

SCI significantly induced the expression of iNOS, Arginase-1 and Ym-1 in the contused spinal cord compared to the sham mice at 24 hours after trauma, whereas IL-33 did not alter the expression of the studied M1 and M2 markers at this time point (II, Figure 12A–C). However, already at 8 dpi, the M2 markers Arginase-1 and Ym-1, but not the M1 marker iNOS were significantly elevated after IL-33 treatment compared to vehicle (II, Figure 12D,E). Importantly, at 42 dpi, IL-33 administration resulted in a remarkable increase in Arginase-1 protein expression, which at the lesion epicenter was approximately 35-fold higher than in the vehicle treated group, whereas in the sham mice Arginase-1 immunoreactivity was not detected (II, Figure 13A,B). Confocal imaging revealed that Arginase-1 protein expression was predominantly localized to Iba-1 positive macrophages/microglia (II, Figure 13C,D). Additionally, at 42 dpi, we observed a significant, trauma-induced increase in Iba-1 protein expression. IL-33 treatment had no effect on the degree of microgliosis in the injured spinal cord tissue (II, Figure 7).

Collectively, these results provide evidence that recombinant IL-33 modified the inflammatory response in the injured spinal cord, affecting T-cell infiltration and promoting M2 polarization of microglia/macrophages.

# 5.3.5 Modulation of inflammation after recombinant IL-33 treatment attenuated spinal cord tissue loss, demyelination and astrogliosis, and facilitated functional recovery

To determine if modulation of the inflammatory response identified after recombinant IL-33 treatment resulted in reduced secondary tissue damage and improved functional recovery after contusion injury, we assessed the degree of astrogliosis, estimated the amount of spared spinal cord tissue and preserved myelin, and monitored locomotor performance in the open field.

As expected at 42 days after trauma, the density of GFAP staining was significantly reduced in the mice treated with IL-33 compared with vehicle, indicating reduced degree of astrogliosis after IL-33 treatment (II, Figure 6). This effect was observed within 2.4 mm around the lesion epicenter. Moreover, IL-33 treatment resulted in increased spinal cord tissue sparing compared to the vehicle treated controls (II, Figure 4). Similarly, areas of preserved myelin were consistently larger in IL-33-treated mice almost at all of the analyzed levels (II, Figure 5), thus indicating reduced demyelination after IL-33 treatment.

Finally, IL-33 treatment significantly facilitated motor recovery of hind limbs in injured mice. The improvement became evident at 21 dpi and at the end of the observation period mice treated with IL-33 attained an average BMS score of  $3.6 \pm 0.26$  vs.  $2.5 \pm 0.14$  in the vehicle treated group. The biological significance of the identified improvement is that the mice in the IL-33 treated group were already able to perform stepping or at least plantar placement, whereas vehicle-treated mice on average demonstrated only ankle movements.

The obtained results provide evidence to support the concept that IL-33 modulates inflammation and improves locomotor recovery after contusion SCI in mice.

### 5.4 HUMAN iPSC-NPCs FAILED TO IMPROVE FUCTIONAL RECOVERY AFTER TRANSPLANTATION INTO SPINAL CORD OF CONTUSED MICE IMMUNOSUPPRESSED WITH TACROLIMUS (III)

Transplantation of iPSC-derived neural progenitor cells is a novel and promising strategy for SCI repair. Several preclinical studies have demonstrated the beneficial effect of iPSC therapy in contusion and transection SCI models when immunodeficient rodents were used as the recipients of human cells (Nori et al., 2011; Fujimoto et al., 2012; Lu et al., 2014; Sareen et al., 2014). However, clinical translation of autologous iPSCs transplantations for the treatment of acute and subacute SCI is barely feasible due to the time required for generation of safe autologous iPSC lines (Fehlings et al., 2011; Faulkner et al., 2014). In study III we aimed to evaluate the therapeutic potential of human iPSC-NPCs subacutely transplanted into spinal cord of mice with contusion SCI when pharmacological immunosuppression was used. UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs generated and characterized at the University of Eastern Finland were used for all transplantations. Daily intraperitoneal injections of Tacrolimus at a dose of 2 mg/kg were used in all transplantation studies to provide immunosuppression in grafted and control vehicle treated mice.

# 5.4.1 Human iPSC-NPCs transplanted into spinal cord of uninjured mice immunosuppressed with Tacrolimus were safe, survived at least one week after grafting and expressed markers of proliferating immature neuronal cells

First, we transplanted UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs that had been prelabeled by lentivirus encoding GFP into uninjured spinal cord and assessed the efficiency of grafting 7 days after transplantation by GFP fluorescence. The GFP positive cells were detected in ventral horns

and adjacent white matter within the whole studied 6 mm segment of the spinal cord (III, Figure 3A). We also histologically confirmed that undifferentiated pluripotent cells were not present in the grafts by Nanog staining (III, Figure 3D). To assess the differentiation state of the transplanted cells we applied DCX, Ki-67, Tuj1, and GFAP labeling. Confocal imaging revealed that many of the GFP positive cells were positive for DCX and Ki-67, but not Tuj1 or GFAP, indicating that at 7 days after grafting most of the transplanted cells were still proliferating immature neuronal cells (III, Figure 3B,C). Finally, Iba-1 staining revealed accumulation of activated microglia/macrophages around the transplanted cells (III, Figure 3E), suggesting the presence of an immune response towards the transplanted cells.

Next, to estimate the safety of our stem cell therapy, we transplanted the donor human cells or injected vehicle into the spinal cord of uninjured mice seven days after thoracic laminectomy and monitored the locomotor performance weekly for the next 5 weeks. Within the first 3 weeks after grafting the identified locomotor disturbances included only instances of mild trunk instability (BMS score 8) registered in both studied groups, whereas starting from day 28 after transplantation all animals achieved the maximal BMS score of 9, indicating full functional recovery (III, Figure 4). In addition, at postmortem dissection, no tumor formation was observed in the spinal cord. These findings allowed us to consider UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs to be safe for transplantations into the injured spinal cord.

Taken together, these results confirmed the safety of UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs transplanted into the uninjured spinal cord of pharmacologically immunosuppressed mice and indicated that transplanted cells were able to survive for at least one week after grafting and had the potential to differentiate along the neuronal lineage.

# 5.4.2 Human iPSC-NPCs transplanted into spinal cord of contused mice immunosuppressed with Tacrolimus exhibited scarce survival and did not improve functional recovery

In order to determine whether the transplanted UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs are able to promote functional recovery of injured mice, we produced contusion thoracic injury and 7 days later injected vehicle or UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs into the spinal cord. On the day of the cell transplantation the BMS scores of mice injected with vehicle were  $2.09 \pm 0.94$  vs.  $2.00 \pm 0.87$  in the group transplanted with UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs (p>0.05) (III, Figure 6), indicating injury similarity in the control and transplanted groups prior to cell transplantation. The locomotor performance of the hind limbs was evaluated weekly for the next 5 weeks. Although we did not detect a statistically significant difference at any time-point between the studied groups, the BMS scores in mice transplanted with UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs were constantly lower than in the vehicle treated group. Five weeks after grafting the vehicle treated mice attained a BMS score of 5.09±1.11 vs. 4.18±0.84 in the transplanted group. According to the BMS scoring system, vehicle treated mice on average were able to perform frequent or consistent plantar stepping without coordination or with some coordination, but with paws rotation, whereas mice transplanted with donor human cells on average demonstrated only occasional plantar stepping. No signs of tumor formation were observed in the spinal cords of mice transplanted with UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs at the time of postmortem dissection.

To confirm the results obtained with BMS, 5 weeks after cell transplantation we used CatWalk automatic gait analysis system to evaluate the precise movements of the hind limbs in the uninjured sham group, injured vehicle treated group and NPC transplanted group. Out of the assessed gait parameters a) Regularity index (RI), reflecting the degree of inter-limb coordination during the gait cycle, b) Hind paws intensity, a measure of weight support, c) Maximal contact, the time at which the largest part of a paw contacts the ground, d) Swing speed, reflecting the velocity of the moving limb during the swing phase, and e) Stride length, the distance between successive placements of the same paw (Hamers et al., 2001), were all significantly higher in the sham group when compared to injured groups (III,

Figures 7 and 8). We did not observe significant differences in any of these gait parameters between groups treated with vehicle or transplanted with iPSC-derived NPCs.

In addition, we performed MRI at 2 weeks after cell transplantation to estimate whether the transplanted UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs affect the lesion size. Stem cell transplantations had no effect on lesion volume compared to vehicle-treated controls (III, Figure 5).

In order to find an explanation for the observed poor therapeutic effect of iPSC therapy we assessed GFP fluorescence in spinal cord sections of 6 mice transplanted with UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs at 42 days after the transplantation. As expected, no surviving GFP-positive cells were found in five out of six examined spinal cords, whereas only a few survived cells were detected in one sample (III, Figure 9). The scarce iPSCs survival in the injured spinal cords was additionally confirmed by anti-GFP and human specific anti-HuNu immunostaining.

The obtained results indicate that human iPSC-derived NPCs transplanted into the injured spinal cord of mice immunosuppressed with Tacrolimus exhibited very limited survival and failed to promote functional recovery.

### 6 Discussion

Traumatic SCI, leading to paralysis, sensory loss and autonomic nervous system dysfunction, even in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, remains one of the most devastating conditions across the globe. With more than 130,000 new cases each year worldwide and primarily young males as victims, SCI represents an important target for modern medicine. The initial mechanical trauma results in rapid cell necrosis. This is followed by a secondary injury cascade that leads to delayed neuronal and glial cell death and demyelination that substantially aggravate impairment in functional recovery. Nowadays more than 25 different mechanisms participating in the secondary injury cascade are identified, including oxidative stress and inflammation. Scientific discoveries that have been made during the last decades substantially broaden our understanding of these pathophysiological processes. Transcription factor Nrf2 has been identified as the main regulator of the expression of hundreds of cytoprotective genes in response to oxidative stress. The aim of the present study was first to increase knowledge regarding the role of Nrf2 in SCI. This was achieved in study I by assessing the SCI-induced response in Nrf2 deficient mice.

While the initial damage is incurable, secondary injury mechanisms represent potential therapeutic targets. Synthetic glycocorticoid Methylprednisolone (MP) administered in very high doses is the only drug used for the treatment of acute SCI in patients. However, the significant dose-related side effects and relatively modest benefits of therapy make the administration of MP unjustified for acute SCI. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to identify novel therapeutic strategies that can limit the secondary damage, preserve spinal cord tissue and restore impaired function. In the present *in vivo* preclinical study we probed three relatively recently emerged strategies for SCI treatment, namely a) gene transfer, b) pharmacological immunomodulation and c) stem cell transplantation. In study I, we aimed to enhance the Nrf2-driven response in order to more efficiently withstand oxidative stress. In study II, pharmacological immunomodulation was achieved with IL-33, a cytokine with pleiotropic activities, but known for initiating and expanding of the Th2/M2 response, which is believed to be beneficial for SCI recovery. Lastly in study III, neural progenitor cells derived from human iPSCs were used to assess the efficacy of iPSC therapy in pharmacologically immunosuppressed mice.

The main findings presented in chapter 5 will be discussed below.

### 6.1 METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS AND LIMITATIONS (I-III)

The most commonly used SCI models are contusion, compression and transection. As most spinal cord injuries in humans occur as the result of blunt, non-penetrating trauma, models in which the spinal cord is rapidly contused are currently thought to be the most relevant way to model typical injuries in humans (Kwon et al., 2010; Zhang et al., 2014). Therefore, in the present study, we used a bilateral contusion SCI model. To produce the moderate contusion injury in mice, we used two commercially available devices: NYU impactor, where a 5.6 gram weight was dropped from the standardized height of 6.25 cm, and Infinite Horizon Impactor, where a hit with a force of 60 kDyn was applied to the spinal cord tissue. Both devices allow the creation of reproducible spinal cord contusion injuries of different severity in rodents. Since the NYU Impactor was originally designed for modeling contusion SCI in rats (Gruner, 1992), in the present study, we used the minimum available weight of the rod and the drop was done from the lowest possible height. Despite this, we noticed that in some cases the NYU Impactor disrupted the dura in mice. Therefore, this type of impactor was only used in the experiment assessing the time-

course expression of Nrf2 and its target genes in study I, whereas in all subsequent experiments we utilized the Infinite Horizons Impactor.

In the present study, we selected to induce contusions at the T10 thoracic level, which allowed us to study recovery of hind limb function using standardized behavioral tests, e.g. BMS scoring system. While most human injuries occur at the cervical level (Norenberg et al., 2004; Lee et al., 2012), cervical spinal cord models significantly increase the need for animal care. In addition, by the time most of the experiments were planned and performed no validated cervical contusion SCI mouse model had been reported.

Inherent strain differences in mice can significantly affect the response to SCI (Basso et al., 2006; Kigerl et al., 2006; Lee and Lee, 2013). Therefore, to minimize variability in the injury response, appropriate control mice were chosen to match the genetic background. For Nrf2-deficient mice, we used WT littermates as controls.

In the present study, the functional recovery of the hind limbs was evaluated by the BMS scale, a scoring system specially designed and validated for mouse SCI (Basso et al., 2006). The BMS is ordinal and the degree of difference between ranks does not necessarily equal to the degree in functional improvement. Therefore, while interpreting BMS results it is always important to consider the biological significance of the identified changes (Basso et al., 2006; Hodgetts et al., 2013). For instance, the change in the BMS score from 3 to 4 reflects a transition from no stepping to stepping, and would have higher biological significance, than a similar one-point increase from 1 to 2 (improvement from slight to extensive ankle movements).

In study I, human Nrf2 gene was delivered into mouse spinal cord with a lentivirus vector. Nrf2 is evolutionally conserved with high-sequence homology in many species, including mouse and human (Cho, 2013). Human Nrf2 delivered into mouse hippocampus was capable of inducing mouse Nrf2 downstream genes (Kanninen et al., 2009). Therefore, delivery of the human Nrf2 gene in a mouse SCI model in the present study was justified.

The lentivirus vector titer (study I) was chosen based on the previous study where lentiviruses at approximately at the same titer were used in hippocampus of a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease (Kanninen et al., 2009). The dosing scheme of IL-33 in study II and Tacrolimus in study III were selected according to the earlier published reports of rodents studies (Marsala et al., 2004; Cizkova et al., 2007; Miller et al., 2008; Usvald et al., 2010; Sevc et al., 2013) and also based on our preliminary data.

In studies I and II, the administration of LV-hNrf2 and IL-33 were initiated immediately after injury. However, to deliver the patient from the scene of an accident to the hospital, resuscitate and define diagnosis often requires several hours. In the present study, we did not aim to assess the effect of delayed administration of LV-hNrf2 and IL-33. This may be a subject of subsequent studies.

In study III, we transplanted iPSC-NPCs into spinal cord 7 days after trauma. This corresponds to the subacute phase of SCI and is considered as the optimal time window for NPCs transplantation (Nakamura and Okano, 2013). The acute phase of SCI is not suitable for transplantation due to the extensive inflammatory response developing at this time and the presence of an extremely hostile microenvironment, whereas in the chronic phase regeneration is prevented by glial scar formation.

In study III, we used PBS as a control for the transplanted cells. Although non-viable cells, such as fibroblasts, are generally considered to be a better control, PBS is also often used in cell transplantation studies. Notably, most studies where iPSC-NPCs were transplanted into SCI models have utilized PBS or medium as control (Tsuji et al., 2010; Nori et al., 2011; Fujimoto et al., 2012; Kobayashi et al., 2012).

## 6.2 ESSENTIAL ROLE OF NRF2 IN LIMITING SECONDARY TISSUE DAMAGE IN SCI (I)

Numerous preclinical and clinical studies have shown that oxidative stress is an important component of the secondary injury cascade, resulting in the delayed death of neuronal and glial elements. In the secondary injury phase, several processes, including ischemia, mitochondrial dysfunction, calcium overload and inflammation, lead to the imbalance between ROS production and antioxidant defence system resulting in the oxidative stress and secondary cell death (Hall and Braughler, 1989; Kwon et al., 2004; Rowland et al., 2008; Jia et al., 2012). Nrf2 is a redox-sensitive transcription factor, which is known to modulate the expression of hundreds cytoprotective genes containing the ARE in their promoter region (Hybertson et al., 2011; Gan and Johnson, 2013; Gao et al., 2014). Activation of Nrf2 and Nrf2-regulated genes has been reported in a number of neurological diseases, including stroke and TBI (Chen and Regan, 2007; Tanaka et al., 2011; Shang et al., 2013), suggesting an attempt of endogenous defence systems to protect brain cells from the oxidative stress in these conditions. Recently, induction of the Nrf2-ARE pathway has been reported in the early phase of acute SCI (Mao et al., 2012, Wang X et al., 2012b, Jin et al., 2014a). However, whether activation of the Nrf2-ARE system after SCI has a transient or sustained nature has not been investigated.

In study I, we for the first time determined the magnitude and duration of the Nrf2-ARE response in the mouse contusion thoracic SCI model. In the injured spinal cord, we observed remarkable sustained induction of the Nrf2 gene and its downstream target HO-1. After rat contusion SCI, Nrf2 is activated already within the first 6 hours (Wang X et al., 2012b). However, in mouse contusion SCI model, we observed that Nrf2 induction was delayed for 72 hours, suggesting a different pattern of Nrf2 response in mouse and rats. The upregulation of Nrf2 expression was preceded by even earlier induction of HO-1, which later showed a sharp peak simultaneously with Nrf2 at one week after injury. Although HO-1 is one of the main Nrf2-regulated genes, its expression can also be modulated by other transcriptional regulators (Schipper et al., 2009; Paine et al., 2010; Foresti et al., 2013). For instance, the early induction of HO-1 may be driven by NF- $\kappa$ B which is known to be activated shortly after SCI (Bethea et al., 1998; Paine et al., 2010). The important protective role of HO-1 in SCI has been previously established (Yamauchi et al., 2004; Lin et al., 2007; Kanno et al., 2009a). In our study the activation of both Nrf2 and HO-1 persisted for at least 42 days after contusion, indicating that the Nrf2-ARE pathway functions not only in acute and subacute phases of the SCI, but is also implicated in its chronic phase of recovery.

NQO1 is a redox-regulated flavoenzyme and one of the most robust responders to Nrf2 activation (Dinkova-Kostova and Talalay, 2010). Early upregulation of NQO1 has been shown after rat contusion/compression and mouse compression SCI (Wang X et al., 2012b; Mao et al., 2011, 2012; Jin et al., 2014b). However, in our study induction of NQO1 was observed only at 42 days post injury. In addition, we detected transient induction of the two GCL subunits GCLM and GCLC within the first 24 hours after injury, which shifted to downregulation several days after the injury. The reasons for the observed pattern of NQO1 and GCLC/GCLM gene expression are not clear, however, we could assume that the difference in model, species or strains used may have affected the results. Nevertheless, the observed changes indicate that NQO1 and GCL contribute to SCI at different stages of recovery.

Overall, our results provide evidence for the involvement of Nrf2 and its downstream genes in acute, subacute and chronic phases of SCI. While the genes tested in the current study do not represent the full scope of Nrf2-driven genes, it is well conceivable that the Nrf2-ARE response to contusion SCI is not limited to the studied genes. We also may assume that the remote activation of Nrf2 and its target genes in cells outside of the lesion area or even in the periphery contribute to the Nrf2-ARE response to SCI.

Although the induction of Nrf2-regulated genes is known to provide cell protection, chronic upregulation of some Nrf2 downstream genes may in contrast augment injury (Stahnke et al., 2007). Therefore, to estimate whether the observed Nrf2-ARE response confers protection from SCI, we assessed the effect of Nrf2 gene deletion on the outcome of contusion mouse SCI.

Our results showed dramatically impaired hind limb functional recovery in Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice, which became apparent already seven days after contusion injury and preserved until the end of the observation. These findings are in line with the deficit in motor function reported after compression model in Nrf2-deficient mice (Mao et al., 2012). Delayed apoptotic death of oligodendrocytes results in demyelination of many spared axons and is believed to underlay the impaired locomotor recovery after SCI (Basso et al., 2006; Plemel et al., 2014). Indeed, in our study the genetic ablation of Nrf2 resulted in increased atrophy and demyelination in the injured spinal cord. The observed effect of Nrf2 deficiency on myelin sparing is consistent with the previous studies demonstrating that Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice exhibit greater demyelination than WT mice in EAE (Johnson et al., 2010). As reactive astrogliosis is triggered by many factors, including the broad spectrum of pro-inflammatory mediators, aggravated astroglial reaction observed in the current study in Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice may indicate the increased pro-inflammatory status in spinal cords of mice deficient for Nrf2. In support of this, pro-inflammatory cytokines such as TNF and IL-6 were strongly elevated in Nrf2 deficient mice compared to wildtypes at the time when the impairment in functional recovery became evident. On the other hand, activated astroglia are a well-known source of pro-inflammatory cytokines (Pineau and Lacroix, 2007) and Nrf2 is highly inducible in astrocytes (Bell et al., 2011; Dowell and Johnson, 2013). In the absence of Nrf2 primary cultured astrocytes expressed higher levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines than wildtype astrocytes in response to injury (Pan et al., 2012). Therefore, we cannot also exclude the possibility that the increased inflammatory response observed in Nrf2-deficient mice is secondary to activation of astrocytes.

It is thought that by decreasing oxidative stress Nrf2 inactivates redox-sensitive transcription factor NF-κB and thereby negatively regulates pro-inflammatory cytokines (Li et al., 2008). Indeed, the deletion of Nrf2 resulted in greatly increased NF-κB activity in the acute phase of SCI (Mao et al., 2010). Although in our study we did not provide evidence showing that Nrf2 activation directly inhibited NF-kB signaling, it is possible to assume that the increased levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines was mediated by insufficient NF-KB suppression in Nrf2-deficient mice. Both TNF and IL-6 are critical mediators of the posttraumatic inflammatory response and are believed to play a mainly deleterious role in SCI pathology (Hausmann et al., 2003; Okada et al., 2004; Genovese et al., 2008). Importantly, TNF is specifically cytotoxic to oligodendrocytes, mediating their apoptotic death (Hisahara et al., 1997; Yune et al., 2003; Genovese et al., 2008, 2009; Inukai et al., 2009). Therefore, elevated levels of TNF observed in Nrf2-deficient mice in the current study might be at least in part responsible for the increased demyelination. During the secondary injury phase oligodendrocytes die mainly through apoptosis (Crowe et al., 1997; Profyris et al., 2004; Mekhail et al., 2012). Despite the fact that there is little information available on whether Nrf2 affects apoptotic cell death after SCI, Nrf2 has been proposed to prevent apoptosis by regulating the expression of anti-apoptotic Bcl-2 and Bcl-xL in vitro (Niture and Jaiswal, 2012, 2013; Son et al., 2014). Recently curcumin and EPO were shown to reduce apoptosis after rat compression SCI and their effect probably was mediated through Nrf2 activation (Jin et al., 2014a,b). In line with these reports, we observed altered expression of Bcl-xL in Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice at 7 days after insult, indicating that Nrf2 is involved in regulating apoptosis in the contused mouse spinal cord. Collectively, these data indicate that Nrf2 is important for prevention of demyelination and limiting of astrogliosis, inflammation and apoptosis after contusion SCI.

Surprisingly, the impaired motor recovery in Nrf2<sup>-/-</sup> mice was not associated with reduced expression of such an important Nrf2 downstream gene as HO-1, suggesting the

Nrf2 independent regulation of HO-1 in the injured spinal cord and supporting our previous observation that after contusion injury upregulation of HO-1 precedes the activation of Nrf2. However, Nrf2 deficient mice exhibited significantly diminished expression of NQO1 and a clear trend in reduced MGST1 expression, prior to and at the time of the onset of the motor impairment, indicating an altered ability of these mice to cope with oxidative stress in the absence of Nrf2.

Finally, Nrf2 deficiency resulted in diminished upregulation of NGF compared to wildtype mice. In addition, we observed a clear trend towards less GDNF expression in Nrf2 deficient mice, indicating a possible role of Nrf2 in regulation of this growth factor expression. Nrf2 has been reported to regulate NGF production in glioblastoma cells and astrocytes (Mimura et al., 2011). In line with this, our findings show that Nrf2 might be also involved in neurotrophic factor signalling *in vivo*. Growth factors, such as NGF and GDNF modulate neuronal survival, facilitate neurite outgrowth, improve synaptic plasticity and neurotransmission, and exogenous administration of growth factors represents a potential therapy for SCI (reviewed in Awad et al., 2013). Therefore, lack of NGF and GDNF upregulation in Nrf2 deficient mice may negatively affect the recovery from SCI.

Overall our results indicate that Nrf2 deficient mice exhibit significantly enhanced secondary damage leading to impairment in functional recovery after contusion SCI. Therefore, proper functioning of Nrf2 is crucial for SCI outcome. While our work was in progress, several studies reported that Nrf2 deletion impairs recovery from compression SCI in mice (Mao et al., 2010, 2011, 2012). These studies are in full agreement with our findings that Nrf2 is essential for limiting secondary tissue damage after contusion SCI. Furthermore, altered expression of genes regulating inflammation, apoptosis and neuronal survival observed after Nrf2 deletion in our study indicate an even broader role of this transcription factor in SCI.

### 6.3 NO ADDITIONAL BENEFIT OF LENTIVIRUS-MEDIATED NRF2 OVEREXPRESSION OVER ITS NORMAL INDUCTION IN THE INJURED SPINAL CORD (I)

While activation of Nrf2 and its downstream genes after SCI confers substantial protection from the secondary injury it is obviously not sufficient to fully abolish the pathologic process. Augmentation of Nrf2 activity via chemical inducers may be a feasible strategy to boost cellular defence mechanisms and thus to mitigate the secondary tissue damage. Indeed, chemical compounds such as sulforaphane, curcumin and more recently EPO have been reported to provide neuroprotection against SCI in mice and rats through activation of the Nrf2 pathway (Mao et al., 2011; Benedict et al., 2012; Wang X et al., 2012b; Jin et al., 2014a,b). However, the degree of impact of Nrf2 activation in the beneficial effect of these chemicals in SCI is not very clear. For example, the protective effect of sulforaphane is mediated at least in part through inhibition of the NF-κB pathway (Cheung and Kong, 2010). Mechanisms of EPO neuroprotection in addition to NF-kB inhibition engage activation of the Janus kinase 2 (JAK-2) signaling pathway (Carelli et al., 2011). In contrast, introduction of a certain transcription factor with a gene therapy approach allows specifically boosting its expression and dissecting associated effects. Therefore, to estimate whether Nrf2 enhancement confers additional protection against SCI, in study I, we examined the possibility to overexpress this transcription factor in the injured spinal cord by direct introduction of a lentivirus encoding human Nrf2.

Through intraspinal gene transfer, we achieved strong overexpression of the transgene mainly throughout the grey matter, including both neurons and astrocytes. Human Nrf2 expression was sustained in the spinal cord tissue at substantially high levels for at least one month after gene delivery. However, surprisingly, Nrf2 overexpression not only failed to promote functional recovery after contusion SCI, but even worsened locomotor function compared to vehicle control. In addition, we observed that both LV-hNrf2 and LV-GFP delivered into spinal cords of uninjured mice severely impaired the motor function of hind limbs. Interestingly, introduction of an increased volume of LV-hNrf2 into the spinal cord of uninjured or contused mice significantly mitigated the observed toxicity, but still was not sufficient to provide additional benefit over vehicle.

The reasons for the toxic effect observed in the current study are not clear since approximately at the same titers lentiviral vectors have been successfully used for intraspinal delivery of ChABC (Bartus et al., 2014), and LV-hNrf2 was delivered in the hippocampus of a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease without apparent toxicity (Kanninen et al., 2009). Recently, successful transduction of neurons in cortex and hippocampus after intranasal treatment with LV-hNrf2 has been reported. No side effects or toxicity related to lentiviral transduction were observed compared with untreated control animals in this study (Wang et al., 2014). However, in our experiments both LVhNrf2 and LV-GFP dramatically increased the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF, IL6 and IL-1 $\beta$  over levels of vehicle treated controls. Although the increased inflammatory response did not result in extension of the lesion volume and was not associated with the altered expression of proapoptotic and anti-apoptotic genes, we may suppose that it underlaid the observed impairment in functional recovery. It is possible to assume that both transgenes at high expression rates induced toxicity in the spinal cord. Indeed, as an exogenous protein, GFP has been reported to be immunogenic and induce cytotoxicity promoting oxidative stress and apoptosis (Liu et al., 1999; Stripecke et al., 1999; Goto et al., 2003; Yang et al., 2014), whereas permanent induction of Nrf2 and its downstream genes might also be deleterious for the cells (Stahnke et al., 2007; Ni et al., 2014). However, increasing the amount of LV-hNrf2 delivered into the spinal cord did not further augment functional impairment, but instead prevented it. Therefore, it is more likely that at least in the case of the LV-hNrf2 gene transfer, the observed inflammatory response was triggered by the lentivirus itself, whereas an increased volume of delivered LV-hNrf2 protected the spinal cord from the lentivirus mediated toxicity.

The absence of the beneficial effect of Nrf2 gene transfer at least in part may be explained by the failure of the transgene to activate Nrf2-ARE pathway in the mouse spinal cord shortly after gene delivery, even in the experiment where the amount of LV-hNrf2 introduced into the spinal cord was increased by 33%. Indeed, 3 days after gene transfer, only NQO1 was further upregulated in the LV-Nrf2 group, whereas Nrf2, HO-1 and MGST-1 were not altered by human Nrf2 gene transfer. The increased expression of NQO1 was obviously not sufficient to provide improvement in the functional recovery over vehicle controls, especially during conditions of increased inflammatory response, which we observed after the gene transfer. However, together with increased GDNF expression, NQO1 may be involved in preventing functional impairment seen after the delivery of LVhNrf2 at a relatively low amount.

The lack of functional improvement after Nrf2 overexpression observed in this study does not diminish the importance of Nrf2 for recovery from SCI, nor does it contradict the results obtained in experiments with Nrf2 deficient mice. In Nrf2-knockout animals the expression of Nrf2 is absent since the first days of embryonic development in all cell types of the body, whereas the LV-hNrf2 was introduced into the spinal cord only right after the contusion and its expression was limited only to neurons and astrocytes. Our current findings also do not contradict the previous studies showing the beneficial effect of chemical compounds activating Nrf2 for recovery from SCI (Mao et al., 2011; Benedict et al., 2012; Wang X et al., 2012b; Jin et al., 2014a,b). We can assume that these chemicals reach their targets in all cell types in the spinal cord and in periphery, and in addition, possess Nrf2-independent mechanisms of action. Therefore, the insufficient beneficial effect of LV-Nrf2 treatment on SCI functional recovery observed in the current study may be due to late administration or more likely restriction of its expression within certain cell types. Also, we cannot rule out the possibility that variations in virus vector preparation could affect the

outcome. Considering the possible role of Nrf2 in preventing apoptosis, the prominent role of apoptosis in delayed oligodendrocyte death, and the importance of oligodendrocytes for functional recovery after SCI it might be crucial to achieve stable Nrf2 overexpression in this specific cell type. Further efforts should be also made to estimate the optimal time of administration and titer of the virus vector to achieve functional improvement and avoid the toxicity associated with the gene transfer approach.

# 6.4 MODULATION OF INFLAMMATION WITH IL-33 AS A POTENTIAL THERAPEUTIC APPROACH FOR SCI (II)

It is now becoming increasingly clear that traditionally widely used anti-inflammatory strategies, such as high doses of steroids or NSAIDs, have yielded little success to improve functional recovery after SCI. Therefore, the traditional view that inflammation is absolutely harmful for the recovery from SCI requires re-assessment. It is obvious that immune cells are much more heterogeneous than it was previously thought and there are much more diverse functions of these immune cell subtypes. In light of this, modulation of inflammation in order to harness its components that are important for repair appears extremely attractive (Rossignol et al., 2007; David et al., 2012; Plemel et al., 2014). Macrophages are a highly heterogeneous group of effector cells of innate immunity known to exert both beneficial and detrimental effects in SCI (Kigerl et al., 2009; David et al., 2012; Plemel et al., 2014). The ability of macrophages to shift their functional phenotype in response to changes in the microenvironment makes them an attractive target for immunomodulatory therapy. Unfortunately, the microenvironment of the injured spinal cord is favorable to the neurotoxic M1 subtype, whereas the presence of the antiinflammatory M2 subtype is transient (Kigerl et al., 2009). IL-33 is a cytokine that stimulates T-lymphocytes to produce cytokines required for the M2 shift and therefore create an environment favorable for M2 polarization (Schmitz et al., 2005; Chackerian et al., 2007; Kurowska-Stolarska et al., 2009). The potential of IL-33 to harness the immune response encouraged us, in study II, to explore whether IL-33 treatment could be beneficial in a mouse model of contusion SCI.

#### 6.4.1 Recombinant IL-33 as a modulator of central and peripheral inflammation after SCI

Administration of recombinant IL-33 after contusion injury resulted in improved functional recovery when compared to vehicle treated mice. We observed that improved functional recovery in IL-33 treated mice was associated with increased tissue sparing, reduced demyelination and decreased astrogliosis in the spinal cord, indicating that IL-33 provided tissue protection and reduced secondary tissue damage. Although we did not observe a reduction in lesion volume with MRI, the contradictory results between IHC and imaging could be attributed to the different time-points. MRI was performed one week prior to the time when the improvement in functional recovery was identified, whereas tissue sparing was assessed at the endpoint when the improvement in functional recovery was obvious.

Although in the present study we did not specifically tag IL-33 we may assume that it penetrates into the injured spinal cord due to the damage to the BSB. Indeed, BSB permeability typically peaks at 24 hours following SCI and lasts at for least 2-4 weeks after trauma (Noble and Wrathall, 1989; Popovich et al., 1996; Mautes et al., 2000b). In support of this, a reduction of TNF expression in the spinal cord after IL-33 treatment was detected as early as 24 hours after the first dose. The exact mechanisms of TNF inhibition after IL-33 treatment remain unclear, however knowing that resident spinal cord cells are mainly responsible for the release of TNF at this time-point we may suppose that by binding to its receptor in these cells IL-33 was able to dampen TNF release. Since astrocytes and microglia express the full IL-33 receptor, whereas neurons lack the ST2 subunit (Andre et al., 2005;

Yasuoka et al., 2011) we may assume that the observed effect is mainly mediated by the interaction of IL-33 with glial cells. At the same time we did not observe altered expression of IL-6 and IL-1 $\beta$  after IL-33 treatment in the injured spinal cord. Interestingly, recent *in vitro* data shows that IL-33 induces the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines from glia (Yasuoka et al., 2011; Kempuraj et al., 2013). While these discrepancies should be resolved in future studies, we suppose that the early reduction of TNF detected in the current experiments was crucial for functional recovery improvement observed after IL-33 treatment. Our findings are in line with studies showing that pharmacological inhibition of TNF is protective in SCI. Thus, Etanercept, which is a clinically approved TNF antagonist, has been shown to reduce secondary injury, decrease tissue damage, and improve functional recovery after SCI (Genovese et al., 2006; Chen et al., 2011).

As it was previously discussed in chapter 6.2, TNF might be responsible for increased demyelination due to specific cytoxicity towards oligodendrocytes. Activation of astrocytes is also mediated by TNF signaling. Therefore, reduced demyelination and astrogliosis detected after IL-33 treatment might be at least partly attributed to TNF inhibition.

TNF plays a significant role in the activation of peripheral leukocytes and their recruitment to the injured spinal cord (Pineau and Lacroix, 2007) and therefore, reduced TNF expression after IL-33 treatment could mitigate T-cell infiltration. Indeed, in our study, IL-33 treatment reduced the expression of T-lymphocyte markers already 8 days after injury and induced a trend towards reduction in the number of infiltrating T-cells at 6 weeks post injury, the time when the second peak in the T-cell infiltration into the injured mouse spinal cord usually occurs (Sroga et al., 2003; Kigerl et al., 2006). These findings are well in line with the previously reported capacity of IL-33 to reduce T-cell infiltration in vivo (Turnquist et al., 2011). In the injured spinal cord, the infiltrating T-lymphocytes recognize specific antigens, such as myelin basic protein. Proliferating in response to these antigens, the T-cells promote axonal injury, demyelination, and functional loss (Gonzalez et al., 2003; Jones et al., 2005). However, activated T-cells can also provide neuroprotection and increase axonal regeneration (Schwartz and Kipnis, 2001; Hauben 2000, 2001; Schwartz, 2005). Th2-lymphocytes produce IL-4, IL-5, IL-13 and IL-10 required for polarization of macrophages to the beneficial anti-inflammatory M2 phenotype (Gordon, 2003; Mantovani et al., 2004; Martinez et al., 2009). IL-33 is known to stimulate T-lymphocytes to produce these cytokines (Schmitz et al., 2005; Chackerian et al., 2007) and therefore to promote the M2 shift. Since we did not specifically study the T-cell populations in the spinal cord tissue, we lack direct evidence to demonstrate an IL-33-induced Th2 response in the injured spinal cord. In addition, we did not observe an increased expression of Th2 cytokines in the spinal cord tissue after IL-33 treatment. However, it is worth noticing that in our study the expression of Th2 cytokines was assessed 24 hours after SCI, whereas T-cell infiltration into mouse spinal cord typically occurs 2 weeks after injury (Sroga et al., 2003; Kigerl et al., 2006). At the same time, the finding that IL-33 treatment decreased levels of Th1/Th17 cytokines, IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-17, in plasma, elevated IL-10, and reduced the percentage and absolute number of CD4+ T helper cells expressing TNF in the spleen indicate the suppression of the Th1 response and induction of the Th2 response in the periphery. Future research may answer the question of whether beneficial effects of IL-33 treatment after SCI in addition to attenuation of T-cell infiltration involve skewing of T-lymphocytes into the Th2 phenotype in the injured spinal cord.

In the spinal cord lesions, M1 microglia/macrophages outnumber M2 cells and they are believed to be detrimental to recovery after SCI (Kigerl et al., 2009; David and Kroner, 2011). Recently, TNF was identified as the main cytokine responsible for prolonged M1-polarization of microglia/macrophages in the injured spinal cord (Kroner et al., 2014) and, therefore, reduced TNF levels might create an environment favorable for chronic persistence of beneficial M2 cells. We observed that IL-33 treatment induced a dramatic increase in the expression of Arginase-1 and Ym-1, two M2 markers, in the spinal cord 8 days after injury, i.e. at the time when the numbers of activated microglia/macrophages

reaches its peak (Sroga et al., 2003). The increased number of Arginase-1-positive M2 microglia/macrophages persisted in the injured spinal cord for at least up to 6 weeks after injury. Our results are in line with a previous study showing that IL-33 treatment induces a shift towards the M2 type macrophage activation in the lymph nodes and spleen of a mouse model of EAE (Jiang HR et al., 2012). However, the current study is the first showing the ability of IL-33 to induce a remarkable M2 response in the CNS, and specifically in the spinal cord. Recently, spleen has been identified as the main source of monocytes infiltrating the spinal cord after SCI (Blomster et al., 2013). Therefore, we may speculate that in our study recombinant IL-33 treatment targeted infiltrating macrophages, including those originating from the spleen. This view was further supported by the findings that IL-10 levels were elevated in spleen shortly after IL-33 treatment. The important functions of IL-10 are to increase arginase activity and inhibit pro-inflammatory cytokine production and NO release (Liu et al., 2011). As IL-10 is one of the main cytokines responsible for M2 polarization (Shechter et al., 2011; Deng et al., 2012), it might have induced a shift of splenic monocytes into the M2 type. In addition, CD4+CD25+ Treg cells express a unique transcription factor, Foxp3, (Fontenot et al., 2003) and are known to induce M2 macrophage differentiation in vitro (Tiemessen et al., 2007) and in vivo (Liu et al., 2011). In the present study, we observed increased Foxp3 expression in spleen at the same time when IL-33 was elevated, suggesting that shortly after injury IL-33 created an environment favorable for M2 polarization in the spleen. It is interesting to note that one week after injury we did not observe increased numbers of Tregs in spleen or plasma, indicating the transient nature of the Tregs response on IL-33 treatment. Finally, we observed a significant reduction of the M1 marker iNOS expression and a tendency towards upregulation of Arginase-1 expression in the spleen 6 weeks after IL-33 treatment. This further supports the skew to the M2 phenotype in the spleen after IL-33 treatment. Additional studies utilizing splenectomised mice are required to estimate the contribution of splenic macrophages in M2 polarization detected in injured spinal cord after IL-33 treatment. Since it is impossible to distinguish fully activated resident microglia and infiltrating macrophages by their morphology or antigenic markers (Fleming et al., 2006; David and Kroner, 2011), we also cannot exclude the possibility that resident microglia may have acquired the M2 phenotype in our experiments, and therefore contributed to the observed beneficial effects of IL-33 treatment. Importantly, the degree of microgliosis was not altered by the treatment, indicating that IL-33 induced a shift in microglia/macrophage phenotype without alteration of their activation.

### 6.4.2 Intracellular IL-33 is involved in SCI-induced inflammatory response

In addition to its extracellular cytokine function, IL-33 also acts as a nuclear transcription factor regulating gene expression in a non-IL-33 dependent manner (Carriere et al., 2007; Roussel et al., 2008). The cellular source of IL-33 in CNS is controversial (Yasuoka et al., 2011; Jiang HR et al., 2012) and whether it is involved in the SCI-induced response has not been investigated. Since in the current study endogenous IL-33 was induced in the spinal cord shortly after contusion, our results indicate that IL-33 as a transcription factor readily responds to the SCI. We also observed that IL-33 protein expression persists at high levels for at least 6 weeks after injury and its protein expression is restricted to astrocyte nuclei. Therefore, our findings are in line with the observations that astrocytes are the main cellular source of IL-33 in the CNS (Hudson et al., 2008; Yasuoka et al., 2011; Christophi et al., 2012; Zhao et al., 2013). Since we have not studied the time-course of IL-33 expression, we lack information about whether the rate of its activation changes with the progression of secondary injury. However, our results show that IL-33 remains activated also in the chronic phase of SCI.

Intracellular IL-33 is known to repress NF- $\kappa$ B activity and transcription of NF- $\kappa$ B downstream genes (Ali et al., 2011). Therefore, the induction of intracellular IL-33 after trauma may be an attempt to inhibit an excessive inflammatory response after SCI. Future

studies involving IL-33-knockout mice are required to estimate the precise role of IL-33 in the secondary injury response. It is important to notice that recombinant IL-33 did not affect the level of intracellular IL-33 expression. This indicates that the effects of recombinant IL-33 were independent from the function of nuclear IL-33.

Collectively, our results suggest that intracellular IL-33 contributes to the immune response after contusion SCI, whereas recombinant IL-33 treatment modulates both central and peripheral inflammation, leading to reduced secondary damage and improved functional recovery. Although more intensive research is needed to define the precise mechanisms of IL-33 action, our study has provided the first insights into the beneficial role of IL-33 in recovery after contusion SCI. We believe that optimization of IL-33 dosing and estimation of the optimal treatment regimen may produce even better results in future studies. The proposed mechanisms of IL-33 action in SCI are summarized in Figure 5.



*Figure 5.* Proposed immunomodulatory mechanisms of IL-33 action resulting in neuroprotection after contusion SCI.

### 6.5 TRANSPLANTED HUMAN iPSC-DERIVED NEURAL PROGENITORS NEITHER SURVIVE NOR PROMOTE FUNCTIONAL RECOVERY OF CONTUSED MICE IMMUNOSUPPRESSED WITH TACROLIMUS (III)

Numerous preclinical studies have convincingly demonstrated that stem cell transplantation approaches have great potential to yield repair and recovery of lost function in different CNS diseases, including SCI. The patient-specific iPSCs, generated by the reprogramming of adult somatic cells, avoid ethical concerns common for ESCs and can be used for autologous transplantations without the risk of immune rejection (Kramer et al., 2013; Mothe and Tator, 2013). Differentiated along the neural lineage the iPSCs represent a potentially unlimited source of neural cells for cell replacement therapy. However, in the case of acute injuries, such as SCI, the translation of NPCs derived from patient-specific iPSCs in clinical practice is limited by the time required to properly characterize and

carefully validate autologous iPSCs in sufficient quantities. Therefore, carefully preevaluated allogeneic iPSCs lines are likely more suitable for transplantations into patients with acute SCI (Fehlings and Vawda, 2011; Kramer et al., 2013; Faulkner et al., 2014). In this situation immunosuppressive drugs will be required to blunt the recipient's immune response. Recently, human iPSC-derived NS/PCs transplanted into spinal cord have been shown to improve the outcome after SCI in several preclinical studies (Nori et al., 2011; Fujimoto et al., 2012; Kobayashi et al., 2012; Lu et al., 2014; Sareen et al., 2014). However, in most of these reports NS/PCs were transplanted into genetically immunocompromised rodents to avoid the host immune response (Nori et al., 2011; Fujimoto et al., 2012; Lu et al., 2014; Sareen et al., 2014). From these studies it is not clear whether the beneficial effect of iPSC therapy would be preserved in the more clinically relevant settings of pharmacological immunosuppression. In study III, we addressed this question by using the calcineurin inhibitor, Tacrolimus, which is widely used in clinical practice to prevent rejection after allograft transplantation (Fukudo et al., 2005; Fukuoka et al., 2010; Choi and Reddy, 2014).

In the present study, we used iPSC-derived NPCs (UEFhfiPS1.4) generated and characterized in our laboratory (Qu et al., 2013). Prior to grafting, we assured that cells lose pluripotency and express the neural markers PAX-6, MAP-2 and DCX. By transplanting the cells into spinal cords of uninjured laminectomized mice, we further confirmed the potential of iPSC-derived precursors to differentiate into neuronal lineage *in vivo*. Thus, one week after grafting confocal imaging revealed that many of the transplanted cells actively proliferated and were still at the stage of immature neuronal cells at that time.

Since iPSCs are potentially tumorigenic (Miura et al., 2009; Tsuji et al., 2010; Kramer et al., 2013), controlling the safety of the grafted iPSC-derived NPCs is of particular importance. The presence of even small amounts of undifferentiated cells after *in vitro* or *in vivo* differentiation may result in tumor formation in the recipient (Miura et al., 2009; Fu et al., 2012). Seven days after grafting into injured mice we did not observe any cells positive for Nanog, a marker detecting undifferentiated pluripotent cells. Usually, the tumor formation in the spinal cord results in substantial impairment in locomotor performance already within 10 days after stem cell grafting, which is followed by the full hind limb paralysis (Wang X et al., 2012a). However, in our study, uninjured transplanted mice did not exhibit functional impairment at least up to 5 weeks after transplantation. Furthermore, no signs of tumor formation were observed at postmortem dissection, indicating the safety of NPCs used in our studies.

These results encouraged us to further explore whether UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs are able to improve the outcome of contusion SCI. We transplanted NPCs into the spinal cords one week after contusion injury, which is considered to be within the optimal time window for cell transplantations into injured spinal cord (Nakamura and Okano, 2013). However, transplanted cells failed to improve functional recovery and did not reduce the lesion size when compared to the vehicle-treated mice. Moreover, BMS scoring showed sustained impairment in recovery of motor function in the group transplanted with UEFhfiPS1.4-NPCs, which appeared already one week after grafting and at the end of the observation period resulted in occasional plantar stepping. Vehicle-treated mice performed frequent or constant stepping. Although the observed impairment was not statistically significant, given the ordinal nature of the BMS scale we may speculate that the transplanted cells possibly even worsened the behavioral outcome in our study.

Since any beneficial effect of transplanted cells on functional recovery is usually interrelated with good cell survival, we presumed that the poor effect of NPCs transplantation in our study was associated with limited cell survival in the injured spinal cord. Indeed, very scarce numbers of cells were found only in one sample at 5 weeks after the cell transplantation, whereas the others were devoid of viable transplanted cells. Interestingly, it has been reported that an 18-20% survival rate of transplanted mouse and human iPSC-derived progenitors into immunodeficient mice is enough to promote

functional improvement (Tsuji et al., 2010; Fujimoto et al., 2012). Clearly, the amount of survived cells in our study was insufficient to provide functional improvement.

While our results contradict the majority of studies reporting the beneficial effect of iPSC therapy in acute SCI models (Nori et al., 2011; Fujimoto et al., 2012; Kobayashi et al., 2012; Lu et al., 2014; Sareen et al., 2014), studies reporting no effect from iPSC therapy in subacute SCI settings also exist (Kramer et al., 2013). ESCs are known to induce a strong immune response involving both T-lymphocytes and NK cells (English and Wood, 2011; Kramer et al., 2013), whereas immunogenic properties of iPSCs have also been reported (Zhao et al., 2011; Cao et al., 2014). Throughout our study, to prevent the graft rejection, we used the same immunosuppressive regimen, which included daily administration of the calcineurin inhibitor, Tacrolimus, in a dosage commonly used in allogeneic cell transplantation studies (Marsala et al., 2004; Cizkova et al., 2007; Usvald et al., 2010; Sevc et al., 2013). Notably, most of the successful reports utilized genetically immunocompromised rodents including nonobese diabetic - severe combined immunodeficient mice (NOD-SCID). These mice have severe impairment in both innate and adaptive immunity, as they lack complement hemolytic activity and both mature T- and B-lymphocytes. In addition, the function of NK cells, dendritic cells and macrophages is altered in this mouse strain (Schultz et al., 1995; Greiner et al., 1998; Anderson et al., 2011). Importantly, while calcineurin inhibitors effectively target the T-cell response, these immunosuppressants do not affect NK cells or other rejection mechanisms (Anderson et al., 2011). As an immune response to transplanted cells may not only result in graft rejection, but also affect the cell fate (Sontag et al., 2013) it is not surprising that outcome of cell grafting in genetically and pharmacologically immunosuppressed rodents may be different. In the present study, we observed accumulation of microglia/macrophages around the grafts in uninjured mice already one week after transplantation, indicating the triggering of an immune response towards the transplanted allogeneic cells even in the uninjured mice. Together with the limited graft survival and absence of functional improvement in injured mice, our results suggest that monotherapy with Tacrolimus is not sufficient to provide an effective immunosuppression for successful iPSC grafting after contusion SCI.

The poor effect of pharmacological immunosuppression has been reported in the majority of preclinical allogeneic transplantation studies (Luchetti et al., 2010; Anderson et al., 2011). For example, Tacrolimus monotherapy fails to provide efficient immunosuppression in studies involving the G93A SOD1 animal model of ALS (Yan et al., 2006; Hefferan et al., 2011). In traumatic injury models, such as SCI, it may be even more challenging to achieve effective and long-term immunosuppression, due to the complex nature of the immune response involving numerous cell types and mediators, and especially BSB breakdown enhancing access of the immune cells to the injured spinal cord (Anderson et al., 2011). In line with this, in our experiments when human ESCs or iPSCderived NPCs were transplanted into the brains of uninjured mice, transgenic APdE9 mice and mice subjected to permanent focal brain ischemia, we observed graft survival for 5-12 weeks despite the immunosuppressive regimen used in those experiments being similar to the current study. This indicates that the beneficial effect of immunosuppressants in promoting transplanted cell survival observed in intact animals or other models may be cancelled out in SCI by the complex and diverse immune response in the injured spinal cord. In support of this, recent studies have shown that immunosuppression is associated with increased efficacy in focal cerebral ischemia (Lees et al., 2012), whereas in SCI, in contrast, efficacy of immunosuppressants is reduced (Antonic et al., 2013).

The calcineurin inhibitors Cyclosporine and Tacrolimus are the most widely used immunosuppressants in the clinical practice (Choi and Reddy, 2014). Although both drugs act in a similar manner, there is substantial evidence that Tacrolimus exerts stronger immunosuppression than cyclosporine (Saudek et al., 2005; Grimm et al., 2006; Krämer et al., 2008; Fukuoka et al., 2010) and has a lower nephrotoxicity potential (Naesens et al., 2009). In light of this, it is interesting that recently a beneficial effect was reported after

transplantation of human iPSC-NS/PCs into a contused nonhuman primate spinal cord when monotherapy with Cyclosporine was used for immunosuppression (Kobayashi et al., 2012). Quite often in clinical settings calcineurin inhibitors are combined with other drugs to increase the efficacy of immunosuppression (Choi and Reddy, 2014). In preclinical studies the increased efficiency of combined immunosuppression (Tacrolimus + Sirolimus, Tacrolimus + Mycophenolate or Tacrolimus + anti-CD4 antibody) in comparison with Tacrolimus monotherapy has also been reported (Yan et al., 2006; Hefferan et al., 2011; Sontag et al., 2013). Of note, very recently the combination of Cyclosporine, Azathioprine and Methylprednisolone have been reported to provide efficient and long-term immunosuppression after transplantation of human iPSC-derived NPCs into spinal cords of rats with compression SCI (Romanyuk et al., 2014). While more future studies should determine whether combined immunosuppression would be efficient enough in acute SCI, our study is the first one where monotherapy with Tacrolimus was used for allogeneic stem cell transplantation in an acute SCI model.

Taken together, our results demonstrate that immunosuppressive monotherapy with Tacrolimus was not sufficient to provide long-term survival of human iPSC-derived NPCs transplanted into contused mouse spinal cord, and demonstrate the importance of studies involving combined immunosuppression or/and reduction of immunogenicity of transplanted cells prior to implementation of iPSC-based therapy into clinical practice.

## 7 Summary and Conclusions

In the present study, we investigated the effect of (i) Nrf2 gene transfer, (ii) IL-33 pharmacological treatment and (iii) transplantation of iPSC-derived neural progenitors on recovery from contusion SCI. Special focus was placed on assessing the immunomodulatory properties of recombinant IL-33 and role of Nrf2 in protection from secondary injury. In addition, we studied the response of endogenous Nrf2 and IL-33 to SCI. The main results of this thesis can be summarized as follows:

### I

Contusion SCI induced sustained activation of the Nrf2-ARE pathway. Deletion of the Nrf2 gene substantially exacerbated secondary damage leading to impaired functional recovery. Proper Nrf2 function was important for regulation not only of classic target genes, but also genes involved in inflammation, apoptosis, and tissue repair. These results provide new insights into the essential role of Nrf2 in acute CNS injuries. Nrf2 gene transfer with a lentiviral vector resulted in strong, long-term overexpression of the transgene in astrocytes and neurons. The side effect of gene therapy manifested as impaired motor function. An increased amount of delivered Nrf2 gene prevented locomotor impairment but did not provide extra benefit compared to normal activation of Nrf2 after contusion SCI. These results suggest the development of an inflammatory response after gene therapy after SCI.

### Π

Contusion SCI induced endogenous IL-33 expression in astrocyte nuclei. The results suggest the involvement of intracellular IL-33 in the SCI-induced immune response. Recombinant IL-33 ameliorated secondary injury and dramatically improved functional recovery. The neuroprotective effect of IL-33 was mediated through the modulation of the inflammatory response in the spinal cord and in the periphery. Sustained polarization of microglia/macrophages to the anti-inflammatory M2 phenotype in spinal cord was associated with decreased expression of cytotoxic TNF and a tendency to reduced T-cell infiltration. The beneficial effects of IL-33 in spinal cord were accompanied by elevation of anti-inflammatory IL-10 and suppression of the Th1 response in the peripheral tissues. The results indicate that IL-33 is a novel promising treatment for SCI.

### III

The transplantation of human iPSC-derived neural progenitor cells was safe and grafted precursors had the potential to differentiate into neuronal cells *in vivo*. Subacutely transplanted into the contused spinal cord, the human iPSC-NPCs exhibited limited survival and did not facilitate functional recovery when the calcineurin inhibitor Tacrolimus was used to prevent graft rejection in doses commonly used in preclinical transplantation studies. The results suggest that contusion SCI is a particularly challenging condition to achieve effective and long-term immunosuppression and highlight the importance of additional studies involving combined immunosuppressive strategies to prevent rejection of human iPSC-derived cells.

In conclusion, we have for the first time demonstrated that recombinant IL-33 is an attractive candidate to modulate inflammation and promote functional recovery after contusion SCI. Despite the fact that Nrf2 plays crucial and multifaceted roles in protection from secondary injury, even strong Nrf2 overexpression in neurons and astrocytes with gene transfer technology may not offer extra benefit. Special attention should be paid to vector-associated toxicity issues in the future. Tacrolimus treatment is not sufficient to promote survival of human iPSCs subacutely transplanted into contused spinal cord. Achieving efficient and long-term immunosuppression is especially challenging in SCI. Additional studies are warranted to find an optimal regimen of immunosuppression to gain the potential beneficial effect of iPSC therapy after contusion SCI.

### 8 References

- Abraham KE, McMillen D, Brewer KL., 2004. The effects of endogenous interleukin-10 on gray matter damage and the development of pain behaviors following excitotoxic spinal cord injury in the mouse. Neuroscience. 124, 945-52.
- Agrawal SK, Fehlings MG., 1996. Mechanisms of secondary injury to spinal cord axons in vitro: role of Na+, Na(+)-K(+)-ATPase, the Na(+)-H+ exchanger, and the Na(+)-Ca2+ exchanger. J Neurosci. 16, 545-52.
- Agrawal SK, Fehlings MG., 1997. Role of NMDA and non-NMDA ionotropic glutamate receptors in traumatic spinal cord axonal injury. J Neurosci. 17, 1055-63.
- Aguilar RM, Steward O., 2010. A bilateral cervical contusion injury model in mice: assessment of gripping strength as a measure of forelimb motor function. Exp Neurol. 221, 38-53.
- Ahoniemi E, Alaranta H, Hokkinen EM, Valtonen K, Kautiainen H., 2008. Incidence of traumatic spinal cord injuries in Finland over a 30-year period. Spinal Cord. 12, 781–784.
- Ahoniemi E, Pohjolainen T, Kautiainen H., 2011. Survival after spinal cord injury in Finland. J Rehabil Med 43, 481-5.
- Ali S, Huber M, Kollewe C, Bischoff SC, Falk W, Martin MU., 2007. IL-1 receptor accessory protein is essential for IL-33-induced activation of T lymphocytes and mast cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 104, 18660-5.
- Ali S, Mohs A, Thomas M, Klare J, Ross R, Schmitz ML, Martin MU., 2011. The dual function cytokine IL-33 interacts with the transcription factor NF-κB to dampen NF-κB-stimulated gene transcription. J Immunol. 187, 1609-16.
- Allakhverdi Z, Smith DE, Comeau MR, Delespesse G., 2007. Cutting edge: The ST2 ligand IL-33 potently activates and drives maturation of human mast cells. J Immunol. 179, 2051-4.
- Allen AR., 1911. Surgery of experimental lesion of spinal cord equivalent to crush injury of fracture dislocation of spinal column: preliminary report. J.A.M.A. 57, 878–880.
- Allen AR., 1914. Remarks in histopathological changes in spinal cord due to impact: an experimental study. J Nerv Ment Dis. 41, 141–147.
- Andersen JK., 2004. Oxidative stress in neurodegeneration: cause or consequence? Nat Med.10 Suppl, S18-25.
- Anderson AJ, Haus DL, Hooshmand MJ, Perez H, Sontag CJ, Cummings BJ., 2011. Achieving stable human stem cell engraftment and survival in the CNS: is the future of regenerative medicine immunodeficient? Regen Med. 6, 367-406.
- Anderson AJ, Robert S, Huang W, Young W, Cotman CW., 2004. Activation of complement pathways after contusion-induced spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 21, 1831-46.
- Anderson DK, Waters TR, Means ED., 1988. Pretreatment with alpha tocopherol enhances neurologic recovery after experimental spinal cord compression injury. J Neurotrauma. 5, 61-7.
- Andre R, Lerouet D, Kimber I, Pinteaux E, Rothwell NJ., 2005. Regulation of expression of the novel IL-1 receptor family members in the mouse brain. J Neurochem. 95, 324-30.
- Ankeny DP, Guan Z, Popovich PG., 2009. B cells produce pathogenic antibodies and impair recovery after spinal cord injury in mice. J Clin Invest. 119, 2990-9.
- Ankeny DP, Lucin KM, Sanders VM, McGaughy VM, Popovich PG., 2006. Spinal cord injury triggers systemic autoimmunity: evidence for chronic B lymphocyte activation and lupus-like autoantibody synthesis. J Neurochem. 99, 1073-87.
- Ankeny DP, Popovich PG., 2009. Mechanisms and implications of adaptive immune responses after traumatic spinal cord injury. Neuroscience. 158, 1112-21.

- Ankeny DP, Popovich PG., 2010. B cells and autoantibodies: complex roles in CNS injury. Trends Immunol. 31, 332-8.
- Antonic A, Sena ES, Lees JS, Wills TE, Skeers P, Batchelor PE, Macleod MR, Howells DW., 2013. Stem cell transplantation in traumatic spinal cord injury: a systematic review and metaanalysis of animal studies. PLoS Biol. 11:e1001738.
- Aoyama K, Watabe M, Nakaki T., 2008. Regulation of neuronal glutathione synthesis. J Pharmacol Sci. 108, 227-38.
- Apolonia L, Waddington SN, Fernandes C, Ward NJ, Bouma G, Blundell MP, Thrasher AJ, Collins MK, Philpott NJ., 2007. Stable gene transfer to muscle using non-integrating lentiviral vectors. Mol Ther. 15, 1947-54.
- Atalay B, Bavbek M, Cekinmez M, Ozen O, Nacar A, Karabay G, Gulsen S., 2007. Antibodies neutralizing Nogo-A increase pan-cadherin expression and motor recovery following spinal cord injury in rats. Spinal Cord. 45, 780-6.
- Ates O, Cayli SR, Gurses I, Turkoz Y, Tarim O, Cakir CO, Kocak A., 2007. Comparative neuroprotective effect of sodium channel blockers after experimental spinal cord injury. J Clin Neurosci. 14, 658-65.
- Awad BI, Carmody MA, Steinmetz MP., 2013. Potential Role of Growth Factors in the Management of Spinal Cord Injury. World Neurosurg. pii: S1878-8750(13)00103-4. [Epub ahead of print]
- Baekkevold ES, Roussigné M, Yamanaka T, Johansen FE, Jahnsen FL, Amalric F, Brandtzaeg P, Erard M, Haraldsen G, Girard JP., 2003. Molecular characterization of NF-HEV, a nuclear factor preferentially expressed in human high endothelial venules. Am J Pathol. 163, 69-79.
- Baird L, Dinkova-Kostova AT., 2011. The cytoprotective role of the Keap1-Nrf2 pathway. Arch Toxicol. 85, 241-72.
- Baird L, Swift S, Llères D, Dinkova-Kostova AT., 2014. Monitoring Keap1-Nrf2 interactions in single live cells. Biotechnol Adv. 32, 1133-1144.
- Bao F, Chen Y, Dekaban GA, Weaver LC., 2004. Early anti-inflammatory treatment reduces lipid peroxidation and protein nitration after spinal cord injury in rats. J Neurochem. 88, 1335-44.
- Bao F, Chen Y, Schneider KA, Weaver LC., 2008. An integrin inhibiting molecule decreases oxidative damage and improves neurological function after spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 214, 160-7.
- Bao F, Liu D., 2002. Peroxynitrite generated in the rat spinal cord induces neuron death and neurological deficits. Neuroscience. 115, 839-49.
- Bao F, Liu D., 2003. Peroxynitrite generated in the rat spinal cord induces apoptotic cell death and activates caspase-3. Neuroscience. 116, 59-70.
- Bao F, Omana V, Brown A, Weaver LC., 2012. The systemic inflammatory response after spinal cord injury in the rat is decreased by α4β1 integrin blockade. J Neurotrauma. 29, 1626-37.
- Barakat DJ, Gaglani SM, Neravetla SR, Sanchez AR, Andrade CM, Pressman Y, Puzis R, Garg MS, Bunge MB, Pearse DD., 2005. Survival, integration, and axon growth support of glia transplanted into the chronically contused spinal cord. Cell Transplant. 14, 225-40.
- Barbeau H, Rossignol S. 1987. Recovery of locomotion after chronic spinalization in the adult cat. Brain Res. 412, 84-95.
- Barton WA, Liu BP, Tzvetkova D, Jeffrey PD, Fournier AE, Sah D, Cate R, Strittmatter SM, Nikolov DB., 2003. Structure and axon outgrowth inhibitor binding of the Nogo-66 receptor and related proteins. EMBO J. 22, 3291-302.
- Bartus K, James ND, Didangelos A, Bosch KD, Verhaagen J, Yáñez-Muñoz RJ, Rogers JH, Schneider BL, Muir EM, Bradbury EJ., 2014. Large-scale chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan digestion with chondroitinase gene therapy leads to reduced pathology and modulates macrophage phenotype following spinal cord contusion injury. J Neurosci. 34, 4822-36.

- Basso DM, Fisher LC, Anderson AJ, Jakeman LB, McTigue DM, Popovich PG., 2006. Basso Mouse Scale for locomotion detects differences in recovery after spinal cord injury in five common mouse strains. J Neurotrauma. 23, 635-59.
- Bastani NE, Kostovski E, Sakhi AK, Karlsen A, Carlsen MH, Hjeltnes N, Blomhoff R, Iversen PO., 2012. Reduced antioxidant defense and increased oxidative stress in spinal cord injured patients. Arch Phys Med Rehabil. 93, 2223-8.e2.
- Beattie MS, Bresnahan JC, Komon J, Tovar CA, Van Meter M, Anderson DK, Faden AI, Hsu CY, Noble LJ, Salzman S, Young W., 1997. Endogenous repair after spinal cord contusion injuries in the rat. Exp Neurol. 148, 453-63.
- Beattie MS, Hermann GE, Rogers RC, Bresnahan JC., 2002. Cell death in models of spinal cord injury. Prog Brain Res. 137, 37-47.
- Beck KD, Nguyen HX, Galvan MD, Salazar DL, Woodruff TM, Anderson AJ., 2010. Quantitative analysis of cellular inflammation after traumatic spinal cord injury: evidence for a multiphasic inflammatory response in the acute to chronic environment. 133 (Pt 2), 433-47.
- Bell KF, Al-Mubarak B, Fowler JH, Baxter PS, Gupta K, Tsujita T, Chowdhry S, Patani R, Chandran S, Horsburgh K, Hayes JD, Hardingham GE., 2011. Mild oxidative stress activates Nrf2 in astrocytes, which contributes to neuroprotective ischemic preconditioning. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 108, E1-2.
- Benedict AL, Mountney A, Hurtado A, Bryan KE, Schnaar RL, Dinkova-Kostova AT, Talalay P., 2012. Neuroprotective effects of sulforaphane after contusive spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 29, 2576-86.
- Bethea JR, Castro M, Keane RW, Lee TT, Dietrich WD, Yezierski RP., 1998. Traumatic spinal cord injury induces nuclear factor-kappaB activation. J Neurosci. 18, 3251-60.
- Bethea JR, Nagashima H, Acosta MC, Briceno C, Gomez F, Marcillo AE, Loor K, Green J, Dietrich WD., 1999. Systemically administered interleukin-10 reduces tumor necrosis factor-alpha production and significantly improves functional recovery following traumatic spinal cord injury in rats. J Neurotrauma. 16, 851-63.
- Bianchet MA, Faig M, Amzel LM., 2004. Structure and mechanism of NAD[P]H:quinone acceptor oxidoreductases (NQO). Methods Enzymol. 382, 144-74.
- Bianco JI, Perry C, Harkin DG, Mackay-Sim A, Féron F., 2004. Neurotrophin 3 promotes purification and proliferation of olfactory ensheathing cells from human nose. Glia. 45, 111-23.
- Biernaskie J, Sparling JS, Liu J, Shannon CP, Plemel JR, Xie Y, Miller FD, Tetzlaff W., 2007. Skinderived precursors generate myelinating Schwann cells that promote remyelination and functional recovery after contusion spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 27, 9545-59.
- Blight AR., 1992. Macrophages and inflammatory damage in spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 9 Suppl 1, S83-91.
- Blomster LV, Brennan FH, Lao HW, Harle DW, Harvey AR, Ruitenberg MJ., 2013. Mobilisation of the splenic monocyte reservoir and peripheral CX<sub>3</sub>CR1 deficiency adversely affects recovery from spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 247, 226-40.
- Bokhoven M, Stephen SL, Knight S, Gevers EF, Robinson IC, Takeuchi Y, Collins MK., 2009. Insertional gene activation by lentiviral and gammaretroviral vectors. J Virol. 83, 283-94.
- Bomstein Y, Marder JB, Vitner K, Smirnov I, Lisaey G, Butovsky O, Fulga V, Yoles E., 2003. Features of skin-coincubated macrophages that promote recovery from spinal cord injury. J Neuroimmunol 142, 10–16.
- Bonilla WV, Fröhlich A, Senn K, Kallert S, Fernandez M, Johnson S, Kreutzfeldt M, Hegazy AN, Schrick C, Fallon PG, Klemenz R, Nakae S, Adler H, Merkler D, Löhning M, Pinschewer DD., 2012. The alarmin interleukin-33 drives protective antiviral CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell responses. Science. 335, 984-9.
- Boran BO, Colak A, Kutlay M., 2005. Erythropoietin enhances neurological recovery after experimental spinal cord injury. Restor Neurol Neurosci. 23, 341-5.

Borgens RB, Shi R., 2000. Immediate recovery from spinal cord injury through molecular repair of nerve membranes with polyethylene glycol. FASEB J. 14, 27-35.

- Bottai D, Madaschi L, Di Giulio AM, Gorio A., 2008. Viability-dependent promoting action of adult neural precursors in spinal cord injury. Mol Med. 14, 634-44.
- Bourdenx M, Dutheil N, Bezard E, Dehay B., 2014. Systemic gene delivery to the central nervous system using Adeno-associated virus. Front Mol Neurosci. 7:50.
- Bourgeois E, Van LP, Samson M, Diem S, Barra A, Roga S, Gombert JM, Schneider E, Dy M, Gourdy P, Girard JP, Herbelin A., 2009. The pro-Th2 cytokine IL-33 directly interacts with invariant NKT and NK cells to induce IFN-gamma production. Eur J Immunol. 39, 1046-55.
- Boyd JG, Doucette R, Kawaja MD., 2005. Defining the role of olfactory ensheathing cells in facilitating axon remyelination following damage to the spinal cord. FASEB J. 19, 694-703.
- Bracken MB, Shepard MJ, Collins WF, Holford TR, Young W, Baskin DS, Eisenberg HM, Flamm E, Leo-Summers L, Maroon J, et al., 1990. A randomized, controlled trial of methylprednisolone or naloxone in the treatment of acute spinal-cord injury. Results of the Second National Acute Spinal Cord Injury Study. N Engl J Med. 322, 1405-11.
- Bracken MB, Shepard MJ, Holford TR, Leo-Summers L, Aldrich EF, Fazl M, Fehlings MG, Herr DL, Hitchon PW, Marshall LF, Nockels RP, Pascale V, Perot PL Jr, Piepmeier J, Sonntag VK, Wagner F, Wilberger JE, Winn HR, Young W., 1998. Methylprednisolone or tirilazad mesylate administration after acute spinal cord injury: 1-year follow up. Results of the third National Acute Spinal Cord Injury randomized controlled trial. J Neurosurg. 89, 699-706.
- Bradbury EJ, McMahon SB., 2006. Spinal cord repair strategies: why do they work? Nat Rev Neurosci. 7, 644-53.
- Bradbury EJ, Moon LD, Popat RJ, King VR, Bennett GS, Patel PN, Fawcett JW, McMahon SB., 2002. Chondroitinase ABC promotes functional recovery after spinal cord injury. Nature. 416, 636-40.
- Brambilla R, Bracchi-Ricard V, Hu WH, Frydel B, Bramwell A, Karmally S, Green EJ, Bethea JR., 2005. Inhibition of astroglial nuclear factor kappaB reduces inflammation and improves functional recovery after spinal cord injury. J Exp Med. 202, 145-56.
- Brazelton TR, Rossi FM, Keshet GI, Blau HM., 2000. From marrow to brain: expression of neuronal phenotypes in adult mice. Science. 290, 1775-9.
- Bregman BS, Kunkel-Bagden E, Schnell L, Dai HN, Gao D, Schwab ME., 1995. Recovery from spinal cord injury mediated by antibodies to neurite growth inhibitors. Nature. 378, 498-501.
- Bryan HK, Olayanju A, Goldring CE, Park BK., 2013. The Nrf2 cell defence pathway: Keap1dependent and -independent mechanisms of regulation. Biochem Pharmacol. 85, 705-17.
- Burns AS, O'Connell C., 2012. The challenge of spinal cord injury care in the developing world. J Spinal Cord Med. 35, 3-8.
- Burton NC, Kensler TW, Guilarte TR., 2006. In vivo modulation of the Parkinsonian phenotype by Nrf2. Neurotoxicology. 27, 1094-100.
- Busch SA, Horn KP, Silver DJ, Silver J., 2009. Overcoming macrophage-mediated axonal dieback following CNS injury. J Neurosci. 29, 9967-76.
- Cafferty WB, Gardiner NJ, Das P, Qiu J, McMahon SB, Thompson SW., 2004 Conditioning injuryinduced spinal axon regeneration fails in interleukin-6 knock-out mice. J Neurosci. 24, 4432-43.
- Caggiano AO, Zimber MP, Ganguly A, Blight AR, Gruskin EA., 2005. Chondroitinase ABCI improves locomotion and bladder function following contusion injury of the rat spinal cord. J Neurotrauma. 22, 226-39.
- Cao J, Li X, Lu X, Zhang C, Yu H, Zhao T., 2014. Cells derived from iPSC can be immunogenic yes or no? Protein Cell. 5, 1-3.
- Carelli S, Marfia G, Di Giulio AM, Ghilardi G, Gorio A., 2011. Erythropoietin: recent developments in the treatment of spinal cord injury. Neurol Res Int. 2011:453179.

- Carlson SL, Parrish ME, Springer JE, Doty K, Dossett L., 1998. Acute inflammatory response in spinal cord following impact injury. Exp Neurol. 151, 77-88.
- Carriere V, Roussel L, Ortega N, Lacorre DA, Americh L, Aguilar L, Bouche G, Girard JP., 2007. IL-33, the IL-1-like cytokine ligand for ST2 receptor, is a chromatin-associated nuclear factor in vivo. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 104, 282-7.
- Carulli D, Laabs T, Geller HM, Fawcett JW., 2005. Chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans in neural development and regeneration. Curr Opin Neurobiol. 15, 116-20.
- Casha S, Yu WR, Fehlings MG., 2001. Oligodendroglial apoptosis occurs along degenerating axons and is associated with FAS and p75 expression following spinal cord injury in the rat. Neuroscience. 103, 203-18.
- Casha S, Zygun D, McGowan MD, Bains I, Yong VW, Hurlbert RJ., 2012. Results of a phase II placebo-controlled randomized trial of minocycline in acute spinal cord injury. Brain. 135, 1224-36.
- Cassetta L, Cassol E, Poli G., 2011. Macrophage polarization in health and disease. ScientificWorldJournal. 11, 2391-402.
- Castro RF, Jackson KA, Goodell MA, Robertson CS, Liu H, Shine HD., 2002. Failure of bone marrow cells to transdifferentiate into neural cells in vivo. Science. 297, 1299.
- Cayrol C, Girard JP., 2009. The IL-1-like cytokine IL-33 is inactivated after maturation by caspase-1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 106, 9021-6.
- Chackerian AA, Oldham ER, Murphy EE, Schmitz J, Pflanz S, Kastelein RA., 2007. IL-1 receptor accessory protein and ST2 comprise the IL-33 receptor complex. J Immunol. 179, 2551-5.
- Chang HT., 2007. Subacute human spinal cord contusion: few lymphocytes and many macrophages. Spinal Cord. 45, 174-82.
- Chen KB, Uchida K, Nakajima H, Yayama T, Hirai T, Watanabe S, Guerrero AR, Kobayashi S, Ma WY, Liu SY, Baba H., 2011. Tumor necrosis factor-*α* antagonist reduces apoptosis of neurons and oligodendroglia in rat spinal cord injury. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 36, 1350-8.
- Chen M, Regan RF., 2007. Time course of increased heme oxygenase activity and expression after experimental intracerebral hemorrhage: correlation with oxidative injury. J Neurochem. 103, 2015-21.
- Chen MH, Ren QX, Yang WF, Chen XL, Lu C, Sun J., 2013. Influences of HIF-lα on Bax/Bcl-2 and VEGF expressions in rats with spinal cord injury. Int J Clin Exp Pathol. 6, 2312-22.
- Chen MS, Huber AB, van der Haar ME, Frank M, Schnell L, Spillmann AA, Christ F, Schwab ME., 2000. Nogo-A is a myelin-associated neurite outgrowth inhibitor and an antigen for monoclonal antibody IN-1. Nature. 403, 434-9.
- Chen PC, Vargas MR, Pani AK, Smeyne RJ, Johnson DA, Kan YW, Johnson JA., 2009. Nrf2-mediated neuroprotection in the MPTP mouse model of Parkinson's disease: Critical role for the astrocyte. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 106, 2933-8.
- Chen Y, Tang Y, Vogel LC, Devivo MJ., 2013. Causes of spinal cord injury. Top Spinal Cord Inj Rehabil. 19, 1-8.
- Cheung KL, Kong AN., 2010. Molecular targets of dietary phenethyl isothiocyanate and sulforaphane for cancer chemoprevention. AAPS J. 12, 87-97.
- Chikuda H, Yasunaga H, Takeshita K, Horiguchi H, Kawaguchi H, Ohe K, Fushimi K, Tanaka S., 2014. Mortality and morbidity after high-dose methylprednisolone treatment in patients with acute cervical spinal cord injury: a propensity-matched analysis using a nationwide administrative database. Emerg Med J. 31, 201-6.
- Cho HY., 2013. Genomic structure and variation of nuclear factor (erythroid-derived 2)-like 2. Oxid Med Cell Longev. 2013:286524.
- Choi DW., 1992. Excitotoxic cell death. J Neurobiol. 23, 1261-76.
- Choi SW, Reddy P., 2014. Current and emerging strategies for the prevention of graft-versus-host disease. Nat Rev Clin Oncol. 11, 536-47.

- Chorley BN, Campbell MR, Wang X, Karaca M, Sambandan D, Bangura F, Xue P, Pi J, Kleeberger SR, Bell DA., 2012. Identification of novel NRF2-regulated genes by ChIP-Seq: influence on retinoid X receptor alpha. Nucleic Acids Res. 40, 7416-29.
- Chowdhry S, Zhang Y, McMahon M, Sutherland C, Cuadrado A, Hayes JD., 2013. Nrf2 is controlled by two distinct β-TrCP recognition motifs in its Neh6 domain, one of which can be modulated by GSK-3 activity. Oncogene. 32, 3765-81.
- Christine CW, Starr PA, Larson PS, Eberling JL, Jagust WJ, Hawkins RA, VanBrocklin HF, Wright JF, Bankiewicz KS, Aminoff MJ., 2009. Safety and tolerability of putaminal AADC gene therapy for Parkinson disease. Neurology. 73, 1662-9.
- Christophi GP, Gruber RC, Panos M, Christophi RL, Jubelt B, Massa PT., 2012. Interleukin-33 upregulation in peripheral leukocytes and CNS of multiple sclerosis patients. Clin Immunol. 142, 308-19.
- Cízková D, Kakinohana O, Kucharova K, Marsala S, Johe K, Hazel T, Hefferan MP, Marsala M., 2007. Functional recovery in rats with ischemic paraplegia after spinal grafting of human spinal stem cells. Neuroscience. 147, 546-60.
- Cízková D, Rosocha J, Vanický I, Jergová S, Cízek M., 2006. Transplants of human mesenchymal stem cells improve functional recovery after spinal cord injury in the rat. Cell Mol Neurobiol. 26, 1167-80.
- Cregg JM, Depaul MA, Filous AR, Lang BT, Tran A, Silver J., 2014. Functional regeneration beyond the glial scar. Exp Neurol. 253:197-207.
- Crowe MJ, Bresnahan JC, Shuman SL, Masters JN, Beattie MS., 1997. Apoptosis and delayed degeneration after spinal cord injury in rats and monkeys. Nat Med. 3, 73-6.
- Cui B, Li E, Yang B, Wang B., 2014. Human umbilical cord blood-derived mesenchymal stem cell transplantation for the treatment of spinal cord injury. Exp Ther Med. 7, 1233-1236.
- Cullinan SB, Gordan JD, Jin J, Harper JW, Diehl JA., 2004. The Keap1-BTB protein is an adaptor that bridges Nrf2 to a Cul3-based E3 ligase: oxidative stress sensing by a Cul3-Keap1 ligase. Mol Cell Biol. 24, 8477-86.
- Cummings BJ, Uchida N, Tamaki SJ, Anderson AJ., 2006. Human neural stem cell differentiation following transplantation into spinal cord injured mice: association with recovery of locomotor function. Neurol Res. 28, 474-81.
- Cummings BJ, Uchida N, Tamaki SJ, Salazar DL, Hooshmand M, Summers R, Gage FH, Anderson AJ., 2005. Human neural stem cells differentiate and promote locomotor recovery in spinal cord-injured mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 102, 14069-74.
- Cusimano M, Biziato D, Brambilla E, Donegà M, Alfaro-Cervello C, Snider S, Salani G, Pucci F, Comi G, Garcia-Verdugo JM, De Palma M, Martino G, Pluchino S., 2012. Transplanted neural stem/precursor cells instruct phagocytes and reduce secondary tissue damage in the injured spinal cord. Brain. 135, 447-60.
- Dai G, Liu X, Zhang Z, Yang Z, Dai Y, Xu R., 2013. Transplantation of autologous bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells in the treatment of complete and chronic cervical spinal cord injury. Brain Res. 1533, 73-9.
- Dasari VR, Veeravalli KK, Dinh DH., 2014. Mesenchymal stem cells in the treatment of spinal cord injuries: A review. World J Stem Cells. 6, 120-33.
- Davalos D, Grutzendler J, Yang G, Kim JV, Zuo Y, Jung S, Littman DR, Dustin ML, Gan WB., 2005. ATP mediates rapid microglial response to local brain injury in vivo. Nat Neurosci. 8, 752-8.
- Davé UP, Jenkins NA, Copeland NG., 2004. Gene therapy insertional mutagenesis insights. Science. 303, 333.
- David S, Kroner A., 2011. Repertoire of microglial and macrophage responses after spinal cord injury. Nat Rev Neurosci. 12, 388-99.
- David S, López-Vales R, Wee Yong V., 2012. Harmful and beneficial effects of inflammation after spinal cord injury: potential therapeutic implications. Handb Clin Neurol. 109, 485-502.

- de Almeida FM, Marques SA, Ramalho Bdos S, Rodrigues RF, Cadilhe DV, Furtado D, Kerkis I, Pereira LV, Rehen SK, Martinez AM., 2011. Human dental pulp cells: a new source of cell therapy in a mouse model of compressive spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 28, 1939-49.
- de Leon RD, Hodgson JA, Roy RR, Edgerton VR., 1998. Locomotor capacity attributable to step training versus spontaneous recovery after spinalization in adult cats. J Neurophysiol. 79, 1329-40.
- Demjen D, Klussmann S, Kleber S, Zuliani C, Stieltjes B, Metzger C, Hirt UA, Walczak H, Falk W, Essig M, Edler L, Krammer PH, Martin-Villalba A., 2004. Neutralization of CD95 ligand promotes regeneration and functional recovery after spinal cord injury. Nat Med. 10, 389-95.
- Deng B, Wehling-Henricks M, Villalta SA, Wang Y, Tidball JG., 2012. IL-10 triggers changes in macrophage phenotype that promote muscle growth and regeneration. J Immunol. 189, 3669-80.
- Deng YB, Liu XG, Liu ZG, Liu XL, Liu Y, Zhou GQ., 2006. Implantation of BM mesenchymal stem cells into injured spinal cord elicits de novo neurogenesis and functional recovery: evidence from a study in rhesus monkeys. Cytotherapy. 8, 210-4.
- Déry MA, Rousseau G, Benderdour M, Beaumont E., 2009. Atorvastatin prevents early apoptosis after thoracic spinal cord contusion injury and promotes locomotion recovery. Neurosci Lett. 453, 73-6.
- DeVivo MJ, Go BK, Jackson AB., 2002. Overview of the national spinal cord injury statistical center database. J Spinal Cord Med. 25, 335-8.
- Deyle DR, Russell DW., 2009. Adeno-associated virus vector integration. Curr Opin Mol Ther. 11, 442-7.
- Dinkova-Kostova AT, Holtzclaw WD, Cole RN, Itoh K, Wakabayashi N, Katoh Y, Yamamoto M, Talalay P., 2002. Direct evidence that sulfhydryl groups of Keap1 are the sensors regulating induction of phase 2 enzymes that protect against carcinogens and oxidants. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 99, 11908-13.
- Dinkova-Kostova AT, Talalay P., 2010. NAD(P)H:quinone acceptor oxidoreductase 1 (NQO1), a multifunctional antioxidant enzyme and exceptionally versatile cytoprotector. Arch Biochem Biophys. 501, 116-23.
- Ditor DS, John SM, Roy J, Marx JC, Kittmer C, Weaver LC., 2007. Effects of polyethylene glycol and magnesium sulfate administration on clinically relevant neurological outcomes after spinal cord injury in the rat. J Neurosci Res. 85, 1458-67.
- Doble A., 1996. The pharmacology and mechanism of action of riluzole. Neurology. 47(6 Suppl 4), S233-41.
- Donnelly DJ, Popovich PG., 2008. Inflammation and its role in neuroprotection, axonal regeneration and functional recovery after spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 209, 378-88.
- Doucette R., 1991. PNS-CNS transitional zone of the first cranial nerve. J Comp Neurol. 312, 451-66.
- Dougherty KD, Dreyfus CF, Black IB., 2000. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor in astrocytes, oligodendrocytes, and microglia/macrophages after spinal cord injury. Neurobiol Dis. 7, 574-85.
- Dowell JA, Johnson JA., 2013. Mechanisms of Nrf2 protection in astrocytes as identified by quantitative proteomics and siRNA screening. PLoS One. 8:e70163.
- Dringen R., 2000. Metabolism and functions of glutathione in brain. Prog Neurobiol. 62, 649-71.
- Duprat F, Lesage F, Patel AJ, Fink M, Romey G, Lazdunski M., 2000. The neuroprotective agent riluzole activates the two P domain K(+) channels TREK-1 and TRAAK. Mol Pharmacol. 57, 906-12.
- Ek CJ, Habgood MD, Callaway JK, Dennis R, Dziegielewska KM, Johansson PA, Potter A, Wheaton B, Saunders NR., 2010. Spatio-temporal progression of grey and white matter damage following contusion injury in rat spinal cord. PLoS One. 5:e12021.

- English K, Wood KJ., 2011. Immunogenicity of embryonic stem cell-derived progenitors after transplantation. Curr Opin Organ Transplant. 16, 90-5.
- Enoksson M, Lyberg K, Möller-Westerberg C, Fallon PG, Nilsson G, Lunderius-Andersson C., 2011. Mast cells as sensors of cell injury through IL-33 recognition. J Immunol. 186, 2523-8.
- Erbayraktar S, Grasso G, Sfacteria A, Xie QW, Coleman T, Kreilgaard M, Torup L, Sager T, Erbayraktar Z, Gokmen N, Yilmaz O, Ghezzi P, Villa P, Fratelli M, Casagrande S, Leist M, Helboe L, Gerwein J, Christensen S, Geist MA, Pedersen LØ, Cerami-Hand C, Wuerth JP, Cerami A, Brines M., 2003. Asialoerythropoietin is a nonerythropoietic cytokine with broad neuroprotective activity in vivo. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 100, 6741-6.
- Esterbauer H, Schaur R.J, Zollner H., 1991. Chemistry and biochemistry of 4-hydroxynonenal, malonaldehyde and related aldehydes. Free Radic. Biol. Med. 11, 81–128.
- Farooqui AA, Ong WY, Horrocks LA, Chen P, Farooqui T., 2007. Comparison of biochemical effects of statins and fish oil in brain: the battle of the titans. Brain Res Rev. 56, 443-71.
- Faulkner JR, Herrmann JE, Woo MJ, Tansey KE, Doan NB, Sofroniew MV., 2004. Reactive astrocytes protect tissue and preserve function after spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 24, 2143-55.
- Faulkner SD, Vawda R, Fehlings MG., 2014. Adult-Derived Pluripotent Stem Cells. World Neurosurg. 82, 500-508.
- Fawcett JW, Asher RA., 1999. The glial scar and central nervous system repair. Brain Res Bull. 49, 377-91.
- Fehlings MG, Agrawal S., 1995. Role of sodium in the pathophysiology of secondary spinal cord injury. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 20, 2187-91.
- Fehlings MG, Nguyen DH., 2010. Immunoglobulin G: a potential treatment to attenuate neuroinflammation following spinal cord injury. J Clin Immunol. 30, S109-12.
- Fehlings MG, Perrin RG., 2006. The timing of surgical intervention in the treatment of spinal cord injury: a systematic review of recent clinical evidence. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 31, S28-35.
- Fehlings MG, Vaccaro A, Wilson JR, Singh A, W Cadotte D, Harrop JS, Aarabi B, Shaffrey C, Dvorak M, Fisher C, Arnold P, Massicotte EM, Lewis S, Rampersaud R., 2012. Early versus delayed decompression for traumatic cervical spinal cord injury: results of the Surgical Timing in Acute Spinal Cord Injury Study (STASCIS). PLoS One. 7:e32037.
- Fehlings MG, Vawda R., 2011. Cellular treatments for spinal cord injury: the time is right for clinical trials. Neurotherapeutics. 8, 704-20.
- Ferguson AR, Christensen RN, Gensel JC, Miller BA, Sun F, Beattie EC, Bresnahan JC, Beattie MS., 2008. Cell death after spinal cord injury is exacerbated by rapid TNF alpha-induced trafficking of GluR2-lacking AMPARs to the plasma membrane. J Neurosci. 28, 11391-400.
- Féron F, Perry C, Cochrane J, Licina P, Nowitzke A, Urquhart S, Geraghty T, Mackay-Sim A., 2005. Autologous olfactory ensheathing cell transplantation in human spinal cord injury. Brain. 128, 2951-60.
- Féron F, Perry C, McGrath JJ, Mackay-Sim A., 1998. New techniques for biopsy and culture of human olfactory epithelial neurons. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg. 124, 861-6.
- Festoff BW, Ameenuddin S, Arnold PM, Wong A, Santacruz KS, Citron BA., 2006. Minocycline neuroprotects, reduces microgliosis, and inhibits caspase protease expression early after spinal cord injury. J Neurochem. 97, 1314-26.
- Firouzi M, Moshayedi P, Saberi H, Mobasheri H, Abolhassani F, Jahanzad I, Raza M., 2006. Transplantation of Schwann cells to subarachnoid space induces repair in contused rat spinal cord. Neurosci Lett. 402, 66-70.
- Fitch MT, Silver J., 2008. CNS injury, glial scars, and inflammation: Inhibitory extracellular matrices and regeneration failure. 209, 294-301.
- Fleming JC, Bao F, Chen Y, Hamilton EF, Gonzalez-Lara LE, Foster PJ, Weaver LC., 2009. Timing and duration of anti-alpha4beta1 integrin treatment after spinal cord injury: effect on therapeutic efficacy. J Neurosurg Spine. 11, 575-87.

- Fleming JC, Bao F, Chen Y, Hamilton EF, Relton JK, Weaver LC., 2008. Alpha4beta1 integrin blockade after spinal cord injury decreases damage and improves neurological function. Exp Neurol. 214, 147-59.
- Fleming JC, Norenberg MD, Ramsay DA, Dekaban GA, Marcillo AE, Saenz AD, Pasquale-Styles M, Dietrich WD, Weaver LC., 2006. The cellular inflammatory response in human spinal cords after injury. Brain. 129, 3249-69.
- Follenzi A, Naldini L., 2002. HIV-based vectors. Preparation and use. Methods Mol Med. 69, 259–274.
- Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY., 2003. Foxp3 programs the development and function of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. Nat Immunol. 4, 330-6.
- Foresti R, Bains SK, Pitchumony TS, de Castro Brás LE, Drago F, Dubois-Randé JL, Bucolo C, Motterlini R., 2013. Small molecule activators of the Nrf2-HO-1 antioxidant axis modulate heme metabolism and inflammation in BV2 microglia cells. Pharmacol Res. 76, 132-48.
- Foster B, Prussin C, Liu F, Whitmire JK, Whitton JL., 2007. Detection of intracellular cytokines by flow cytometry. Curr. Protoc. Immunol. Chapter 6, Unit 6.24.
- Fouad K, Klusman I, Schwab ME., 2004. Regenerating corticospinal fibers in the Marmoset (Callitrix jacchus) after spinal cord lesion and treatment with the anti-Nogo-A antibody IN-1. Eur J Neurosci. 20, 2479-82.
- Fouad K, Tetzlaff W., 2012. Rehabilitative training and plasticity following spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 235, 91-9.
- Fournier AE, GrandPre T, Strittmatter SM., 2001. Identification of a receptor mediating Nogo-66 inhibition of axonal regeneration. Nature. 409, 341-6.
- Foust KD, Nurre E, Montgomery CL, Hernandez A, Chan CM, Kaspar BK., 2009. Intravascular AAV9 preferentially targets neonatal neurons and adult astrocytes. Nat Biotechnol. 27, 59-65.
- Freund P, Schmidlin E, Wannier T, Bloch J, Mir A, Schwab ME, Rouiller EM., 2009. Anti-Nogo-A antibody treatment promotes recovery of manual dexterity after unilateral cervical lesion in adult primates--re-examination and extension of behavioral data. Eur J Neurosci. 29, 983-96.
- Freund P, Schmidlin E, Wannier T, Bloch J, Mir A, Schwab ME, Rouiller EM., 2006. Nogo-A-specific antibody treatment enhances sprouting and functional recovery after cervical lesion in adult primates. Nat Med. 12, 790-2.
- Freund P, Wannier T, Schmidlin E, Bloch J, Mir A, Schwab ME, Rouiller EM., 2007. Anti-Nogo-A antibody treatment enhances sprouting of corticospinal axons rostral to a unilateral cervical spinal cord lesion in adult macaque monkey. J Comp Neurol. 502, 644-59.
- Friedmann T, Roblin R., 1972. Gene therapy for human genetic disease? Science. 175, 949-55.
- Fu Q, Hue J, Li S., 2007. Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs promote axon regeneration via RhoA inhibition. J Neurosci. 27, 4154-64.
- Fu W, Wang SJ, Zhou GD, Liu W, Cao Y, Zhang WJ., 2012. Residual undifferentiated cells during differentiation of induced pluripotent stem cells in vitro and in vivo. Stem Cells Dev. 21, 521-9.
- Fujimoto Y, Abematsu M, Falk A, Tsujimura K, Sanosaka T, Juliandi B, Semi K, Namihira M, Komiya S, Smith A, Nakashima K., 2012. Treatment of a mouse model of spinal cord injury by transplantation of human induced pluripotent stem cell-derived long-term self-renewing neuroepithelial-like stem cells. Stem Cells. 30, 1163-73.
- Fukudo M, Yano I, Masuda S, Fukatsu S, Katsura T, Ogura Y, Oike F, Takada Y, Tanaka K, Inui K., 2005. Pharmacodynamic analysis of tacrolimus and cyclosporine in living-donor liver transplant patients. Clin Pharmacol Ther. 78, 168-81.
- Fukuoka N, Imataki O, Ohnishi H, Kitanaka A, Kubota Y, Ishida T, Tanaka T., 2010. Micafungin does not influence the concentration of tacrolimus in patients after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. Transplant Proc. 42, 2725-30.

Gage FH., 2000. Mammalian neural stem cells. Science. 287, 1433-8.

- Galvan MD, Luchetti S, Burgos AM, Nguyen HX, Hooshmand MJ, Hamers FP, Anderson AJ., 2008. Deficiency in complement C1q improves histological and functional locomotor outcome after spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 28, 13876-88.
- Gan L, Johnson JA., 2013. Oxidative damage and the Nrf2-ARE pathway in neurodegenerative diseases. Biochim Biophys Acta. 1842, 1208-18.
- Gao B, Doan A, Hybertson BM., 2014. The clinical potential of influencing Nrf2 signaling in degenerative and immunological disorders. Clin Pharmacol. 6, 19-34.
- Genovese T, Esposito E, Mazzon E, Di Paola R, Caminiti R, Bramanti P, Cappelani A, Cuzzocrea S., 2009. Absence of endogenous interleukin-10 enhances secondary inflammatory process after spinal cord compression injury in mice. J Neurochem. 108, 1360-72.
- Genovese T, Mazzon E, Crisafulli C, Di Paola R, Muià C, Bramanti P, Cuzzocrea S., 2006. Immunomodulatory effects of etanercept in an experimental model of spinal cord injury. J Pharmacol Exp Ther. 316, 1006-16.
- Genovese T, Mazzon E, Crisafulli C, Di Paola R, Muià C, Esposito E, Bramanti P, Cuzzocrea S., 2008. TNF-alpha blockage in a mouse model of SCI: evidence for improved outcome. Shock. 29, 32-41.
- Gensel JC, Nakamura S, Guan Z, van Rooijen N, Ankeny DP, Popovich PG., 2009. Macrophages promote axon regeneration with concurrent neurotoxicity. J Neurosci. 29, 3956-68.
- Gensel JC, Tovar CA, Bresnahan JC, Beattie MS., 2012. Topiramate treatment is neuroprotective and reduces oligodendrocyte loss after cervical spinal cord injury. PLoS One. 7:e33519.
- Gerndt SJ, Rodriguez JL, Pawlik JW, Taheri PA, Wahl WL, Micheals AJ, Papadopoulos SM., 1997. Consequences of high-dose steroid therapy for acute spinal cord injury. J Trauma. 42, 279-84.
- Ghasemlou N, Kerr BJ, David S., 2005. Tissue displacement and impact force are important contributors to outcome after spinal cord contusion injury. Exp Neurol. 196, 9-17.
- Gladwin K, Choi D., 2013. Olfactory ensheathing cells: part I-current concepts and experimental laboratory models. World Neurosurg. pii: S1878-8750(13)00457-9. [Epub ahead of print]
- González F, Boué S, Izpisúa Belmonte JC., 2011. Methods for making induced pluripotent stem cells: reprogramming à la carte. Nat Rev Genet. 12, 231-42.
- Gonzalez R, Glaser J, Liu MT, Lane TE, Keirstead HS., 2003. Reducing inflammation decreases secondary degeneration and functional deficit after spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 184, 456-63.
- Gonzalez R, Hickey MJ, Espinosa JM, Nistor G, Lane TE, Keirstead HS., 2007. Therapeutic neutralization of CXCL10 decreases secondary degeneration and functional deficit after spinal cord injury in mice. Regen Med. 2, 771-83.
- Gordon S., 2003. Alternative activation of macrophages. Nat Rev Immunol. 3, 23-35.
- Gorio A, Gokmen N, Erbayraktar S, Yilmaz O, Madaschi L, Cichetti C, Di Giulio AM, Vardar E, Cerami A, Brines M., 2002. Recombinant human erythropoietin counteracts secondary injury and markedly enhances neurological recovery from experimental spinal cord trauma. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 99, 9450-5.
- Goto H, Yang B, Petersen D, Pepper KA, Alfaro PA, Kohn DB, Reynolds CP., 2003. Transduction of green fluorescent protein increased oxidative stress and enhanced sensitivity to cytotoxic drugs in neuroblastoma cell lines. Mol Cancer Ther. 2, 911-7.
- GrandPré T, Li S, Strittmatter SM., 2002. Nogo-66 receptor antagonist peptide promotes axonal regeneration. Nature. 417, 547-51.
- Grandpré T, Strittmatter SM., 2001. Nogo: a molecular determinant of axonal growth and regeneration. Neuroscientist. 7, 377-86.
- Granger N, Blamires H, Franklin RJ, Jeffery ND., 2012. Autologous olfactory mucosal cell transplants in clinical spinal cord injury: a randomized double-blinded trial in a canine translational model. Brain. 135, 3227-37.

- Greiner DL, Hesselton RA, Shultz LD., 1998. SCID mouse models of human stem cell engraftment. Stem Cells. 16, 166-77.
- Grimm M, Rinaldi M, Yonan NA, Arpesella G, Arizón Del Prado JM, Pulpón LA, Villemot JP, Frigerio M, Rodriguez Lambert JL, Crespo-Leiro MG, Almenar L, Duveau D, Ordonez-Fernandez A, Gandjbakhch J, Maccherini M, Laufer G., 2006. Superior prevention of acute rejection by tacrolimus vs. cyclosporine in heart transplant recipients--a large European trial. Am J Transplant. 6, 1387-97.
- Gris D, Marsh DR, Oatway MA, Chen Y, Hamilton EF, Dekaban GA, Weaver LC., 2004. Transient blockade of the CD11d/CD18 integrin reduces secondary damage after spinal cord injury, improving sensory, autonomic, and motor function. J Neurosci. 24, 4043-51.
- Grossman RG, Fehlings MG, Frankowski RF, Burau KD, Chow DS, Tator C, Teng A, Toups EG, Harrop JS, Aarabi B, Shaffrey CI, Johnson MM, Harkema SJ, Boakye M, Guest JD, Wilson JR., 2014. A prospective, multicenter, phase I matched-comparison group trial of safety, pharmacokinetics, and preliminary efficacy of riluzole in patients with traumatic spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 31, 239-55.
- Gruner JA., 1992. A monitored contusion model of spinal cord injury in the rat. J. Neurotrauma, 9, 123-126.
- Guerrero AR, Uchida K, Nakajima H, Watanabe S, Nakamura M, Johnson WE, Baba H., 2012. Blockade of interleukin-6 signaling inhibits the classic pathway and promotes an alternative pathway of macrophage activation after spinal cord injury in mice. J Neuroinflammation. 9, 40.
- Guo Q, Li S, Liang Y, Zhang Y, Zhang J, Wen C, Lin S, Wang H, Su B., 2010. Effects of C3 deficiency on inflammation and regeneration following spinal cord injury in mice. Neurosci Lett. 485, 32-6.
- Guo Y, Liu S, Zhang X, Wang L, Zhang X, Hao A, Han A, Yang J., 2014. Sox11 promotes endogenous neurogenesis and locomotor recovery in mice spinal cord injury. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 446, 830-5.
- Guo Y, Zhang H, Yang J, Liu S, Bing L, Gao J, Hao A., 2013. Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor improves alternative activation of microglia under microenvironment of spinal cord injury. Neuroscience. 238, 1-10.
- Guth L, Zhang Z, DiProspero NA, Joubin K, Fitch MT., 1994. Spinal cord injury in the rat: treatment with bacterial lipopolysaccharide and indomethacin enhances cellular repair and locomotor function. Exp Neurol. 126, 76-87.
- Guven MB, Cirak B, Yuceer N, Ozveren F., 1999. Is indomethacin harmful in spinal cord injury treatment? An experimental study. Pediatr Neurosurg. 31, 189-93.
- Hagg T, Oudega M., 2006. Degenerative and spontaneous regenerative processes after spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 23, 264-80.
- Hall E.D., Braughler J.M., 1989. Central nervous system trauma and stroke. II. Physiological and pharmacological evidence for involvement of oxygen radicals and lipid peroxidation. Free Radic. Biol. Med. 6, 303–313.
- Hall ED., 1992. The neuroprotective pharmacology of methylprednisolone. J Neurosurg. 76, 13-22.
- Hall ED., 1993. Neuroprotective actions of glucocorticoid and nonglucocorticoid steroids in acute neuronal injury. Cell Mol Neurobiol. 13, 415-32.
- Hall ED., 2011. Antioxidant therapies for acute spinal cord injury. Neurotherapeutics. 8, 152-67.
- Hall ED, Wolf DL., 1986. A pharmacological analysis of the pathophysiological mechanisms of posttraumatic spinal cord ischemia. J Neurosurg. 64, 951-61.
- Halliwell B., 2007. Biochemistry of oxidative stress. Biochem Soc Trans. 35, 1147-50.
- Hamann K, Durkes A, Ouyang H, Uchida K, Pond A, Shi R., 2008. Critical role of acrolein in secondary injury following ex vivo spinal cord trauma. J Neurochem. 107, 712-21.

- Hamann K, Shi R., 2009. Acrolein scavenging: a potential novel mechanism of attenuating oxidative stress following spinal cord injury. J Neurochem. 111, 1348-56.
- Hamby ME, Sofroniew MV., 2010. Reactive astrocytes as therapeutic targets for CNS disorders. Neurotherapeutics. 7, 494-506.
- Hamers FP, Koopmans GC, Joosten EA., 2006. CatWalk-assisted gait analysis in the assessment of spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 23, 537-48.
- Hamers FP, Lankhorst AJ, van Laar TJ, Veldhuis WB, Gispen WH., 2001. Automated quantitative gait analysis during overground locomotion in the rat: its application to spinal cord contusion and transection injuries. J Neurotrauma. 18, 187-201.
- Han P, Mi WL, Wang YQ., 2011. Research progress on interleukin-33 and its roles in the central nervous system. Neurosci Bull. 27, 351-7.
- Haraldsen G, Balogh J, Pollheimer J, Sponheim J, Küchler AM., 2009. Interleukin-33 cytokine of dual function or novel alarmin? Trends Immunol. 30, 227-33.
- Hashimoto M, Nitta A, Fukumitsu H, Nomoto H, Shen L, Furukawa S., 2005. Involvement of glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor in activation processes of rodent macrophages. J Neurosci Res. 79, 476-87.
- Hauben E, Butovsky O, Nevo U, Yoles E, Moalem G, Agranov E, Mor F, Leibowitz-Amit R, Pevsner E, Akselrod S, Neeman M, Cohen IR, Schwartz M., 2000. Passive or active immunization with myelin basic protein promotes recovery from spinal cord contusion. J Neurosci. 20, 6421-30.
- Hauben E, Ibarra A, Mizrahi T, Barouch R, Agranov E, Schwartz M., 2001. Vaccination with a Nogo-A-derived peptide after incomplete spinal-cord injury promotes recovery via a T-cellmediated neuroprotective response: comparison with other myelin antigens. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 98, 15173-8.
- Hausmann ON., 2003. Post-traumatic inflammation following spinal cord injury. Spinal Cord. 41, 369-78.
- Hawryluk GW, Rowland J, Kwon BK, Fehlings MG., 2008. Protection and repair of the injured spinal cord: a review of completed, ongoing, and planned clinical trials for acute spinal cord injury. Neurosurg Focus. 25, E14.
- Hayakawa H, Hayakawa M, Kume A, Tominaga S., 2007. Soluble ST2 blocks interleukin-33 signaling in allergic airway inflammation. J Biol Chem. 282, 26369-80.
- Hayes JD, Dinkova-Kostova AT., 2014. The Nrf2 regulatory network provides an interface between redox and intermediary metabolism. Trends Biochem Sci. 39, 199-218.
- Hayes JD, McMahon M, Chowdhry S, Dinkova-Kostova AT., 2010. Cancer chemoprevention mechanisms mediated through the Keap1-Nrf2 pathway. Antioxid Redox Signal. 13, 1713-48.
- Hefferan MP, Johe K, Hazel T, Feldman EL, Lunn JS, Marsala M., 2011. Optimization of immunosuppressive therapy for spinal grafting of human spinal stem cells in a rat model of ALS. Cell Transplant. 20, 1153-61.
- Hendrix S, Nitsch R., 2007 The role of T helper cells in neuroprotection and regeneration. J Neuroimmunol. 184, 100-12.
- Herrmann JE, Imura T, Song B, Qi J, Ao Y, Nguyen TK, Korsak RA, Takeda K, Akira S, Sofroniew MV., 2008. STAT3 is a critical regulator of astrogliosis and scar formation after spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 28, 7231-43.
- Herx LM, Yong VW., 2001. Interleukin-1 beta is required for the early evolution of reactive astrogliosis following CNS lesion. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol. 60, 961-71.
- Himes BT, Neuhuber B, Coleman C, Kushner R, Swanger SA, Kopen GC, Wagner J, Shumsky JS, Fischer I., 2006. Recovery of function following grafting of human bone marrow-derived stromal cells into the injured spinal cord. Neurorehabil Neural Repair. 20, 278-96.

- Hirai T, Uchida K, Nakajima H, Guerrero AR, Takeura N, Watanabe S, Sugita D, Yoshida A, Johnson WE, Baba H., 2013. The prevalence and phenotype of activated microglia/macrophages within the spinal cord of the hyperostotic mouse (twy/twy) changes in response to chronic progressive spinal cord compression: implications for human cervical compressive myelopathy. PLoS One. 8:e64528.
- Hirotsu Y, Katsuoka F, Funayama R, Nagashima T, Nishida Y, Nakayama K, Engel JD, Yamamoto M., 2012. Nrf2-MafG heterodimers contribute globally to antioxidant and metabolic networks. Nucleic Acids Res. 40, 10228-39.
- Hisahara S, Shoji S, Okano H, Miura M., 1997. ICE/CED-3 family executes oligodendrocyte apoptosis by tumor necrosis factor. J Neurochem. 69, 10-20.
- Hodgetts SI, Simmons PJ, Plant GW., 2013. Human mesenchymal precursor cells (Stro-1<sup>+</sup>) from spinal cord injury patients improve functional recovery and tissue sparing in an acute spinal cord injury rat model. Cell Transplant. 22, 393-412.
- Hofstetter CP, Holmström NA, Lilja JA, Schweinhardt P, Hao J, Spenger C, Wiesenfeld-Hallin Z, Kurpad SN, Frisén J, Olson L., 2005. Allodynia limits the usefulness of intraspinal neural stem cell grafts; directed differentiation improves outcome. Nat Neurosci. 8, 346-53.
- Hong Y, Yan W, Chen S, Sun CR, Zhang JM., 2010. The role of Nrf2 signaling in the regulation of antioxidants and detoxifying enzymes after traumatic brain injury in rats and mice. Acta Pharmacol Sin. 31, 1421-30.
- Hooshmand MJ, Sontag CJ, Uchida N, Tamaki S, Anderson AJ, Cummings BJ., 2009. Analysis of host-mediated repair mechanisms after human CNS-stem cell transplantation for spinal cord injury: correlation of engraftment with recovery. PLoS One. 4:e5871.
- Horn KP, Busch SA, Hawthorne AL, van Rooijen N, Silver J., 2008. Another barrier to regeneration in the CNS: activated macrophages induce extensive retraction of dystrophic axons through direct physical interactions. J Neurosci. 28, 9330-41.
- Huang H, Fan S, Ji X, Zhang Y, Bao F, Zhang G., 2009. Recombinant human erythropoietin protects against experimental spinal cord trauma injury by regulating expression of the proteins MKP-1 and p-ERK. J Int Med Res. 37, 511-9.
- Hubbs AF, Benkovic SA, Miller DB, O'Callaghan JP, Battelli L, Schwegler-Berry D, Ma Q., 2007. Vacuolar leukoencephalopathy with widespread astrogliosis in mice lacking transcription factor Nrf2. Am J Pathol. 170, 2068-76.
- Hudson CA, Christophi GP, Gruber RC, Wilmore JR, Lawrence DA, Massa PT., 2008. Induction of IL-33 expression and activity in central nervous system glia. J Leukoc Biol. 84, 631-43.
- Hung SY, Liou HC, Fu WM., 2010. The mechanism of heme oxygenase-1 action involved in the enhancement of neurotrophic factor expression. Neuropharmacology. 58, 321-9.
- Hurlbert RJ, Hadley MN, Walters BC, Aarabi B, Dhall SS, Gelb DE, Rozzelle CJ, Ryken TC, Theodore N., 2013. Pharmacological therapy for acute spinal cord injury. Neurosurgery. 72 Suppl 2, 93-105.
- Hybertson BM, Gao B, Bose SK, McCord JM., 2011. Oxidative stress in health and disease: the therapeutic potential of Nrf2 activation. Mol Aspects Med. 32, 234-46.
- Iannotti CA, Clark M, Horn KP, van Rooijen N, Silver J, Steinmetz MP., 2011. A combination immunomodulatory treatment promotes neuroprotection and locomotor recovery after contusion SCI. Exp Neurol. 230, 3-15.
- Innamorato NG, Jazwa A, Rojo AI, García C, Fernández-Ruiz J, Grochot-Przeczek A, Stachurska A, Jozkowicz A, Dulak J, Cuadrado A., 2010. Different susceptibility to the Parkinson's toxin MPTP in mice lacking the redox master regulator Nrf2 or its target gene heme oxygenase-1. PLoS One. 5, e11838.
- Innamorato NG, Rojo AI, García-Yagüe AJ, Yamamoto M, de Ceballos ML, Cuadrado A., 2008. The transcription factor Nrf2 is a therapeutic target against brain inflammation. J Immunol. 181, 680-9.

- Inukai T, Uchida K, Nakajima H, Yayama T, Kobayashi S, Mwaka ES, Guerrero AR, Baba H., 2009. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha and its receptors contribute to apoptosis of oligodendrocytes in the spinal cord of spinal hyperostotic mouse (twy/twy) sustaining chronic mechanical compression. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 34, 2848-57.
- Irvine KA, Blakemore WF., 2008. Remyelination protects axons from demyelination-associated axon degeneration. Brain. 131, 1464-77.
- Ishii H, Jin X, Ueno M, Tanabe S, Kubo T, Serada S, Naka T, Yamashita T., 2012. Adoptive transfer of Th1-conditioned lymphocytes promotes axonal remodeling and functional recovery after spinal cord injury. Cell Death Dis. 3:e363.
- Ishii H, Tanabe S, Ueno M, Kubo T, Kayama H, Serada S, Fujimoto M, Takeda K, Naka T, Yamashita T., 2013. ifn-γ-dependent secretion of IL-10 from Th1 cells and microglia/macrophages contributes to functional recovery after spinal cord injury. Cell Death Dis. 4:e710.
- Ito Y, Sugimoto Y, Tomioka M, Kai N, Tanaka M., 2009. Does high dose methylprednisolone sodium succinate really improve neurological status in patient with acute cervical cord injury?: a prospective study about neurological recovery and early complications. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 34, 2121-4.
- Itoh K, Chiba T, Takahashi S, Ishii T, Igarashi K, Katoh Y, Oyake T, Hayashi N, Satoh K, Hatayama I, Yamamoto M, Nabeshima Y., 1997. An Nrf2/small Maf heterodimer mediates the induction of phase II detoxifying enzyme genes through antioxidant response elements. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 236, 313-22.
- Itoh K, Mimura J, Yamamoto M., 2010. Discovery of the negative regulator of Nrf2, Keap1: a historical overview. Antioxid Redox Signal. 13, 1665-78.
- Itoh K, Wakabayashi N, Katoh Y, Ishii T, Igarashi K, Engel JD, Yamamoto M., 1999. Keap1 represses nuclear activation of antioxidant responsive elements by Nrf2 through binding to the aminoterminal Neh2 domain. Genes Dev. 13, 76-86.
- Iwanami A, Kaneko S, Nakamura M, Kanemura Y, Mori H, Kobayashi S, Yamasaki M, Momoshima S, Ishii H, Ando K, Tanioka Y, Tamaoki N, Nomura T, Toyama Y, Okano H., 2005. Transplantation of human neural stem cells for spinal cord injury in primates. J Neurosci Res. 80, 182-90.
- Iwasa K, Ikata T, Fukuzawa K., 1989. Protective effect of vitamin E on spinal cord injury by compression and concurrent lipid peroxidation. Free Radic Biol Med. 6, 599-606.
- Jain AK, Jaiswal AK., 2006. Phosphorylation of tyrosine 568 controls nuclear export of Nrf2. J Biol Chem. 281, 12132-42.
- Jain AK, Jaiswal AK., 2007. GSK-3beta acts upstream of Fyn kinase in regulation of nuclear export and degradation of NF-E2 related factor 2. J Biol Chem. 282, 16502-10.
- Jakel RJ, Townsend JA, Kraft AD, Johnson JA., 2007. Nrf2-mediated protection against 6hydroxydopamine. Brain Res. 1144, 192-201.
- Jakeman LB, Guan Z, Wei P, Ponnappan R, Dzwonczyk R, Popovich PG, Stokes BT., 2000. Traumatic spinal cord injury produced by controlled contusion in mouse. J Neurotrauma. 17, 299-319.
- Jankowski MP, Cornuet PK, McIlwrath S, Koerber HR, Albers KM., 2006. SRY-box containing gene 11 (Sox11) transcription factor is required for neuron survival and neurite growth. Neuroscience. 143, 501-14.
- Jelkmann W., 1992. Erythropoietin: structure, control of production, and function. Physiol Rev. 1992 72, 449-89.
- Jia Z, Zhu H, Li J, Wang X, Misra H, Li Y., 2012. Oxidative stress in spinal cord injury and antioxidant-based intervention. Spinal Cord. 50, 264-74.
- Jiang HR, Milovanović M, Allan D, Niedbala W, Besnard AG, Fukada SY, Alves-Filho JC, Togbe D, Goodyear CS, Linington C, Xu D, Lukic ML, Liew FY., 2012. IL-33 attenuates EAE by
suppressing IL-17 and IFN- $\gamma$  production and inducing alternatively activated macrophages. Eur J Immunol. 42, 1804-14.

- Jiang MH, Chung E, Chi GF, Ahn W, Lim JE, Hong HS, Kim DW, Choi H, Kim J, Son Y., 2012. Substance P induces M2-type macrophages after spinal cord injury. Neuroreport. 23, 786-92.
- Jiang MH, Lim JE, Chi GF, Ahn W, Zhang M, Chung E, Son Y., 2013. Substance P reduces apoptotic cell death possibly by modulating the immune response at the early stage after spinal cord injury. Neuroreport. 24, 846-51.
- Jiang PC, Xiong WP, Wang G, Ma C, Yao WQ, Kendell SF, Mehling BM, Yuan XH, Wu DC., 2013. A clinical trial report of autologous bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cell transplantation in patients with spinal cord injury. Exp Ther Med. 6, 140-146.
- Jin W, Ming X, Hou X, Zhu T, Yuan B, Wang J, Ni H, Jiang J, Wang H, Liang W., 2014a. Protective effects of erythropoietin in traumatic spinal cord injury by inducing the Nrf2 signaling pathway activation. J Trauma Acute Care Surg. 76, 1228-34.
- Jin W, Wang H, Yan W, Xu L, Wang X, Zhao X, Yang X, Chen G, Ji Y., 2008. Disruption of Nrf2 enhances upregulation of nuclear factor-kappaB activity, proinflammatory cytokines, and intercellular adhesion molecule-1 in the brain after traumatic brain injury. Mediators Inflamm. 2008, 725174.
- Jin W, Wang H, Yan W, Zhu L, Hu Z, Ding Y, Tang K., 2009. Role of Nrf2 in protection against traumatic brain injury in mice. J Neurotrauma. 26, 131-9.
- Jin W, Wang J, Zhu T, Yuan B, Ni H, Jiang J, Wang H, Liang W., 2014b. Anti-inflammatory effects of curcumin in experimental spinal cord injury in rats. Inflamm Res. 63, 381-7.
- Johnson D, Amirahmadi S, Ward C, Fabry Z, Johnson J., 2010. The absence of the pro-antioxidant transcription factor Nrf2 exacerbates experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. Toxicol Sci 114, 237–246.
- Jones TB, Ankeny DP, Guan Z, McGaughy V, Fisher LC, Basso DM, Popovich PG., 2004. Passive or active immunization with myelin basic protein impairs neurological function and exacerbates neuropathology after spinal cord injury in rats. J Neurosci. 24, 3752-61.
- Jones TB, Hart RP, Popovich PG., 2005. Molecular control of physiological and pathological T-cell recruitment after mouse spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 25, 6576-83.
- Kakkar R, Hei H, Dobner S, Lee RT., 2012. Interleukin 33 as a mechanically responsive cytokine secreted by living cells. J Biol Chem. 287, 6941-8.
- Kamada T, Koda M, Dezawa M, Yoshinaga K, Hashimoto M, Koshizuka S, Nishio Y, Moriya H, Yamazaki M., 2005. Transplantation of bone marrow stromal cell-derived Schwann cells promotes axonal regeneration and functional recovery after complete transection of adult rat spinal cord. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol. 64, 37-45.
- Kaneko S, Iwanami A, Nakamura M, Kishino A, Kikuchi K, Shibata S, Okano HJ, Ikegami T, Moriya A, Konishi O, Nakayama C, Kumagai K, Kimura T, Sato Y, Goshima Y, Taniguchi M, Ito M, He Z, Toyama Y, Okano H., 2006. A selective Sema3A inhibitor enhances regenerative responses and functional recovery of the injured spinal cord. Nat Med. 12, 1380-9.
- Kang KW, Choi SH, Kim SG., 2002. Peroxynitrite activates NF-E2-related factor 2/antioxidant response element through the pathway of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase: the role of nitric oxide synthase in rat glutathione S-transferase A2 induction. Nitric Oxide. 7, 244-53.
- Kanninen K, Heikkinen R, Malm T, Rolova T, Kuhmonen S, Leinonen H, Ylä-Herttuala S, Tanila H, Levonen AL, Koistinaho M, Koistinaho J., 2009. Intrahippocampal injection of a lentiviral vector expressing Nrf2 improves spatial learning in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 106, 16505-10.
- Kanno H, Ozawa H, Dohi Y, Sekiguchi A, Igarashi K, Itoi E., 2009a. Genetic ablation of transcription repressor Bach1 reduces neural tissue damage and improves locomotor function after spinal cord injury in mice. J Neurotrauma. 26, 31-9.

- Kanno H, Ozawa H, Sekiguchi A, Itoi E., 2009b. Spinal cord injury induces upregulation of Beclin 1 and promotes autophagic cell death. Neurobiol Dis. 33, 143-8.
- Kanno H, Ozawa H, Sekiguchi A, Yamaya S, Itoi E., 2011. Induction of autophagy and autophagic cell death in damaged neural tissue after acute spinal cord injury in mice. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 36, E1427-34.
- Kaplitt MG, Feigin A, Tang C, Fitzsimons HL, Mattis P, Lawlor PA, Bland RJ, Young D, Strybing K, Eidelberg D, During MJ., 2007. Safety and tolerability of gene therapy with an adenoassociated virus (AAV) borne GAD gene for Parkinson's disease: an open label, phase I trial. Lancet. 369, 2097-105.
- Kaptanoglu E, Beskonakli E, Solaroglu I, Kilinc A, Taskin Y., 2003. Magnesium sulfate treatment in experimental spinal cord injury: emphasis on vascular changes and early clinical results. Neurosurg Rev. 26, 283-7.
- Karamouzian S, Nematollahi-Mahani SN, Nakhaee N, Eskandary H., 2012. Clinical safety and primary efficacy of bone marrow mesenchymal cell transplantation in subacute spinal cord injured patients. Clin Neurol Neurosurg. 114, 935-9.
- Karimi-Abdolrezaee S, Eftekharpour E, Wang J, Morshead CM, Fehlings MG., 2006. Delayed transplantation of adult neural precursor cells promotes remyelination and functional neurological recovery after spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 26, 3377-89.
- Kaspar JW, Niture SK, Jaiswal AK., 2012. Antioxidant-induced INrf2 (Keap1) tyrosine 85 phosphorylation controls the nuclear export and degradation of the INrf2-Cul3-Rbx1 complex to allow normal Nrf2 activation and repression. J Cell Sci. 125, 1027-38.
- Kawano H, Kimura-Kuroda J, Komuta Y, Yoshioka N, Li HP, Kawamura K, Li Y, Raisman G., 2012. Role of the lesion scar in the response to damage and repair of the central nervous system. Cell Tissue Res. 349, 169-80.
- Keane RW, Davis AR, Dietrich WD., 2006. Inflammatory and apoptotic signaling after spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 23, 335-44.
- Kempuraj D, Khan MM, Thangavel R, Xiong Z, Yang E, Zaheer A., 2013. Glia maturation factor induces interleukin-33 release from astrocytes: implications for neurodegenerative diseases. J Neuroimmune Pharmacol. 8, 643-50.
- Kensler TW, Wakabayashi N, and Biswal S., 2007. Cell survival responses to environmental stresses via the Keap1-Nrf2-ARE pathway. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol 47, 89-116.
- Kigerl KA, Gensel JC, Ankeny DP, Alexander JK, Donnelly DJ, Popovich PG., 2009. Identification of two distinct macrophage subsets with divergent effects causing either neurotoxicity or regeneration in the injured mouse spinal cord. J Neurosci. 29, 13435-44.
- Kigerl KA, McGaughy VM, Popovich PG., 2006. Comparative analysis of lesion development and intraspinal inflammation in four strains of mice following spinal contusion injury. J Comp Neurol. 494, 578-94.
- Kim GM, Xu J, Xu J, Song SK, Yan P, Ku G, Xu XM, Hsu CY., 2001. Tumor necrosis factor receptor deletion reduces nuclear factor-kappaB activation, cellular inhibitor of apoptosis protein 2 expression, and functional recovery after traumatic spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 21, 6617-25.
- Kim JE, Li S, GrandPré T, Qiu D, Strittmatter SM., 2003. Axon regeneration in young adult mice lacking Nogo-A/B. Neuron. 38, 187-99.
- Kim YT, Caldwell JM, Bellamkonda RV., 2009. Nanoparticle-mediated local delivery of Methylprednisolone after spinal cord injury. Biomaterials. 30, 2582-90.
- Kirshblum SC, Burns SP, Biering-Sorensen F, Donovan W, Graves DE, Jha A, Johansen M, Jones L, Krassioukov A, Mulcahey MJ, Schmidt-Read M, Waring W., 2011. International standards for neurological classification of spinal cord injury (revised 2011). J Spinal Cord Med. 34, 535-46.

- Klein MA, Möller JC, Jones LL, Bluethmann H, Kreutzberg GW, Raivich G., 1997. Impaired neuroglial activation in interleukin-6 deficient mice. Glia. 19, 227-33.
- Klopstein A, Santos-Nogueira E, Francos-Quijorna I, Redensek A, David S, Navarro X, López-Vales R., 2012. Beneficial effects of αB-crystallin in spinal cord contusion injury. J Neurosci. 2012 32, 14478-88.
- Knoller N, Auerbach G, Fulga V, Zelig G, Attias J, Bakimer R, Marder JB, Yoles E, Belkin M, Schwartz M, Hadani M., 2005. Clinical experience using incubated autologous macrophages as a treatment for complete spinal cord injury: phase I study results. J Neurosurg Spine. 3, 173-81.
- Kobayashi A, Kang MI, Okawa H, Ohtsuji M, Zenke Y, Chiba T, Igarashi K, Yamamoto M., 2004. Oxidative stress sensor Keap1 functions as an adaptor for Cul3-based E3 ligase to regulate proteasomal degradation of Nrf2. Mol Cell Biol. 24, 7130-9.
- Kobayashi K, Imagama S, Ohgomori T, Hirano K, Uchimura K, Sakamoto K, Hirakawa A, Takeuchi H, Suzumura A, Ishiguro N, Kadomatsu K., 2013. Minocycline selectively inhibits M1 polarization of microglia. Cell Death Dis. 4, e525.
- Kobayashi M, Yamamoto M., 2006. Nrf2-Keap1 regulation of cellular defense mechanisms against electrophiles and reactive oxygen species. Adv Enzyme Regul. 46, 113-40.
- Kobayashi Y, Okada Y, Itakura G, Iwai H, Nishimura S, Yasuda A, Nori S, Hikishima K, Konomi T, Fujiyoshi K, Tsuji O, Toyama Y, Yamanaka S, Nakamura M, Okano H., 2012. Pre-evaluated safe human iPSC-derived neural stem cells promote functional recovery after spinal cord injury in common marmoset without tumorigenicity. PLoS One. 7:e52787.
- Koh K, Cha Y, Kim S, Kim J., 2009. tBHQ inhibits LPS-induced microglial activation via Nrf2mediated suppression of p38 phosphorylation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 380, 449-53.
- Komai-Koma M, Xu D, Li Y, McKenzie AN, McInnes IB, Liew FY., 2007. IL-33 is a chemoattractant for human Th2 cells. Eur J Immunol. 37, 2779-86.
- Kopp MA, Liebscher T, Niedeggen A, Laufer S, Brommer B, Jungehulsing GJ, Strittmatter SM, Dirnagl U, Schwab JM., 2012. Small-molecule-induced Rho-inhibition: NSAIDs after spinal cord injury. Cell Tissue Res. 349, 119-32.
- Kotlo KU, Yehiely F, Efimova E, Harasty H, Hesabi B, Shchors K, Einat P, Rozen A, Berent E, Deiss LP., 2003. Nrf2 is an inhibitor of the Fas pathway as identified by Achilles' Heel Method, a new function-based approach to gene identification in human cells. Oncogene. 22, 797-806.
- Kouzaki H, Iijima K, Kobayashi T, O'Grady SM, Kita H., 2011. The danger signal, extracellular ATP, is a sensor for an airborne allergen and triggers IL-33 release and innate Th2-type responses. J Immunol. 186, 4375-87.
- Kramer AS, Harvey AR, Plant GW, Hodgetts SI., 2013. Systematic review of induced pluripotent stem cell technology as a potential clinical therapy for spinal cord injury. Cell Transplant. 22, 571-617.
- Krämer BK, Del Castillo D, Margreiter R, Sperschneider H, Olbricht CJ, Ortuño J, Sester U, Kunzendorf U, Dietl KH, Bonomini V, Rigotti P, Ronco C, Tabernero JM, Rivero M, Banas B, Mühlbacher F, Arias M, Montagnino G; European Tacrolimus versus Ciclosporin Microemulsion Renal Transplantation Study Group., 2008. Efficacy and safety of tacrolimus compared with ciclosporin A in renal transplantation: three-year observational results. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 23, 2386-92.
- Kroner A, Greenhalgh AD, Zarruk JG, Passos Dos Santos R, Gaestel M, David S., 2014. TNF and increased intracellular iron alter macrophage polarization to a detrimental M1 phenotype in the injured spinal cord. Neuron. 83, 1098-116
- Kryston TB, Georgiev AB, Pissis P, Georgakilas AG., 2011. Role of oxidative stress and DNA damage in human carcinogenesis. Mutat Res. 711(1-2), 193-201.
- Kubota K, Saiwai H, Kumamaru H, Maeda T, Ohkawa Y, Aratani Y, Nagano T, Iwamoto Y, Okada S., 2012. Myeloperoxidase exacerbates secondary injury by generating highly reactive

oxygen species and mediating neutrophil recruitment in experimental spinal cord injury. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 37, 1363-9.

- Kundi S, Bicknell R, Ahmed Z., 2013. Spinal cord injury: current mammalian models. Am J Neurosci. 4, 1-12.
- Kurowska-Stolarska M, Stolarski B, Kewin P, Murphy G, Corrigan CJ, Ying S, Pitman N, Mirchandani A, Rana B, van Rooijen N, Shepherd M, McSharry C, McInnes IB, Xu D, Liew FY., 2009. IL-33 amplifies the polarization of alternatively activated macrophages that contribute to airway inflammation. J Immunol. 183, 6469-77.
- Kwon BK, Hillyer J, Tetzlaff W., 2010. Translational research in spinal cord injury: a survey of opinion from the SCI community. J Neurotrauma. 27, 21-33.
- Kwon BK, Okon E, Hillyer J, Mann C, Baptiste D, Weaver LC, Fehlings MG, Tetzlaff W., 2011. A systematic review of non-invasive pharmacologic neuroprotective treatments for acute spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 28, 1545-88.
- Kwon BK, Roy J, Lee JH, Okon E, Zhang H, Marx JC, Kindy MS., 2009. Magnesium chloride in a polyethylene glycol formulation as a neuroprotective therapy for acute spinal cord injury: preclinical refinement and optimization. J Neurotrauma. 26, 1379-93.
- Kwon BK, Soril LJ, Bacon M, Beattie MS, Blesch A, Bresnahan JC, Bunge MB, Dunlop SA, Fehlings MG, Ferguson AR, Hill CE, Karimi-Abdolrezaee S, Lu P, McDonald JW, Müller HW, Oudega M, Rosenzweig ES, Reier PJ, Silver J, Sykova E, Xu XM, Guest JD, Tetzlaff W., 2013. Demonstrating efficacy in preclinical studies of cellular therapies for spinal cord injury how much is enough? Exp Neurol. 248, 30-44.
- Kwon BK, Tetzlaff W, Grauer JN, Beiner J, Vaccaro AR., 2004. Pathophysiology and pharmacologic treatment of acute spinal cord injury. Spine J. 4, 451-64.
- La Rosa G, Conti A, Cardali S, Cacciola F, Tomasello F., 2004. Does early decompression improve neurological outcome of spinal cord injured patients? Appraisal of the literature using a meta-analytical approach. Spinal Cord. 42, 503-12.
- Lacroix S, Chang L, Rose-John S, Tuszynski MH., 2002. Delivery of hyper-interleukin-6 to the injured spinal cord increases neutrophil and macrophage infiltration and inhibits axonal growth. J Comp Neurol. 454, 213-28.
- Laliberte AM, Fehlings MG., 2013. The immunological response to spinal cord injury: helpful or harmful? Exp Neurol. 247, 282-5.
- Lammertse DP, Jones LA, Charlifue SB, Kirshblum SC, Apple DF, Ragnarsson KT, Falci SP, Heary RF, Choudhri TF, Jenkins AL, Betz RR, Poonian D, Cuthbert JP, Jha A, Snyder DA, Knoller N., 2012. Autologous incubated macrophage therapy in acute, complete spinal cord injury: results of the phase 2 randomized controlled multicenter trial. Spinal Cord. 50, 661-71.
- Laurén J, Hu F, Chin J, Liao J, Airaksinen MS, Strittmatter SM., 2007. Characterization of myelin ligand complexes with neuronal Nogo-66 receptor family members. J Biol Chem. 282, 5715-25.
- LeBel CP, Bondy SC., 1991. Oxygen radicals: common mediators of neurotoxicity. Neurotoxicol Teratol. 13, 341-6.
- Lee DH, Lee JK., 2013. Animal models of axon regeneration after spinal cord injury. Neurosci Bull. 29, 436-44.
- Lee JH, Roy J, Sohn HM, Cheong M, Liu J, Stammers AT, Tetzlaff W, Kwon BK., 2010a. Magnesium in a polyethylene glycol formulation provides neuroprotection after unilateral cervical spinal cord injury. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 35, 2041-8.
- Lee JH, Streijger F, Tigchelaar S, Maloon M, Liu J, Tetzlaff W, Kwon BK., 2012. A contusive model of unilateral cervical spinal cord injury using the infinite horizon impactor. J Vis Exp. 65.
- Lee JH, Tigchelaar S, Liu J, Stammers AM, Streijger F, Tetzlaff W, Kwon BK., 2010b. Lack of neuroprotective effects of simvastatin and minocycline in a model of cervical spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 225, 219-30.

- Lee JK, Geoffroy CG, Chan AF, Tolentino KE, Crawford MJ, Leal MA, Kang B, Zheng B., 2010. Assessing spinal axon regeneration and sprouting in Nogo-, MAG-, and OMgp-deficient mice. Neuron. 66, 663-70.
- Lee JS, Han YM, Yoo DS, Choi SJ, Choi BH, Kim JH, Kim YH, Huh PW, Ko YJ, Rha HK, Cho KS, Kim DS., 2004. A molecular basis for the efficacy of magnesium treatment following traumatic brain injury in rats. J Neurotrauma. 21, 549-61.
- Lee SM, Yune TY, Kim SJ, Park DW, Lee YK, Kim YC, Oh YJ, Markelonis GJ, Oh TH., 2003. Minocycline reduces cell death and improves functional recovery after traumatic spinal cord injury in the rat. J Neurotrauma. 20, 1017-27.
- Lees JS, Sena ES, Egan KJ, Antonic A, Koblar SA, Howells DW, Macleod MR., 2012. Stem cell-based therapy for experimental stroke: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Stroke. 7, 582-8.
- Leist M, Ghezzi P, Grasso G, Bianchi R, Villa P, Fratelli M, Savino C, Bianchi M, Nielsen J, Gerwien J, Kallunki P, Larsen AK, Helboe L, Christensen S, Pedersen LO, Nielsen M, Torup L, Sager T, Sfacteria A, Erbayraktar S, Erbayraktar Z, Gokmen N, Yilmaz O, Cerami-Hand C, Xie QW, Coleman T, Cerami A, Brines M., 2004. Derivatives of erythropoietin that are tissue protective but not erythropoietic. Science. 305, 239-42.
- Lentz TB, Gray SJ, Samulski RJ., 2012. Viral vectors for gene delivery to the central nervous system. Neurobiol Dis. 48, 179-88.
- Levonen AL, Hill BG, Kansanen E, Zhang J, Darley-Usmar VM, 2014. Redox regulation of antioxidants, autophagy, and the response to stress: Implications for electrophile therapeutics. Free Radic Biol Med. 71, 196-207.
- Levonen AL, Inkala M, Heikura T, Jauhiainen S, Jyrkkänen HK, Kansanen E, Määttä K, Romppanen E, Turunen P, Rutanen J, Ylä-Herttuala S., 2007. Nrf2 gene transfer induces antioxidant enzymes and suppresses smooth muscle cell growth in vitro and reduces oxidative stress in rabbit aorta in vivo. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 27, 741-7.
- Levonen AL, Vähäkangas E, Koponen JK, Ylä-Herttuala S., 2008. Antioxidant gene therapy for cardiovascular disease: current status and future perspectives. Circulation. 117, 2142-50.
- Lewandowski G, Steward O., 2014. AAVshRNA-mediated suppression of PTEN in adult rats in combination with salmon fibrin administration enables regenerative growth of corticospinal axons and enhances recovery of voluntary motor function after cervical spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 34, 9951-62.
- Lewén A, Matz P, Chan PH. Free radical pathways in CNS injury, 2000. J Neurotrauma. 17, 871-90.
- LeWitt PA, Rezai AR, Leehey MA, Ojemann SG, Flaherty AW, Eskandar EN, Kostyk SK, Thomas K, Sarkar A, Siddiqui MS, Tatter SB, Schwalb JM, Poston KL, Henderson JM, Kurlan RM, Richard IH, Van Meter L, Sapan CV, During MJ, Kaplitt MG, Feigin A., 2011. AAV2-GAD gene therapy for advanced Parkinson's disease: a double-blind, sham-surgery controlled, randomised trial. Lancet Neurol. 10, 309-19.
- Li J, O W, Li W, Jiang ZG, Ghanbari HA., 2013. Oxidative stress and neurodegenerative disorders. Int J Mol Sci. 14, 24438-75.
- Li L, Xiong ZY, Qian ZM, Zhao TZ, Feng H, Hu S, Hu R, Ke Y, Lin J., 2014. Complement C5a is detrimental to histological and functional locomotor recovery after spinal cord injury in mice. Neurobiol Dis. 66, 74-82.
- Li M, Li Y, Liu X, Gao X, Wang Y., 2012. IL-33 blockade suppresses the development of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis in C57BL/6 mice. J Neuroimmunol. 247, 25-31.
- Li MH, Cha YN, Surh YJ., 2006. Peroxynitrite induces HO-1 expression via PI3K/Akt-dependent activation of NF-E2-related factor 2 in PC12 cells. Free Radic Biol Med. 41, 1079-91.
- Li S, Strittmatter SM., 2003. Delayed systemic Nogo-66 receptor antagonist promotes recovery from spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 23, 4219-27.

- Li W, Khor TO, Xu C, Shen G, Jeong WS, Yu S, Kong AN., 2008. Activation of Nrf2-antioxidant signaling attenuates NFkappaB-inflammatory response and elicits apoptosis. Biochem Pharmacol. 76, 1485-9.
- Li Y, Field PM, Raisman G., 1997. Repair of adult rat corticospinal tract by transplants of olfactory ensheathing cells. Science. 277, 2000-2.
- Liebscher T, Schnell L, Schnell D, Scholl J, Schneider R, Gullo M, Fouad K, Mir A, Rausch M, Kindler D, Hamers FP, Schwab ME., 2005. Nogo-A antibody improves regeneration and locomotion of spinal cord-injured rats. Ann Neurol. 58, 706-19.
- Liew FY, Pitman NI, McInnes IB., 2010. Disease-associated functions of IL-33: the new kid in the IL-1 family. Nat Rev Immunol. 10, 103-10.
- Lim ST, Airavaara M, Harvey BK., 2010. Viral vectors for neurotrophic factor delivery: a gene therapy approach for neurodegenerative diseases of the CNS. Pharmacol Res. 61, 14-26.
- Lin Y, Vreman HJ, Wong RJ, Tjoa T, Yamauchi T, Noble-Haeusslein LJ., 2007. Heme oxygenase-1 stabilizes the blood-spinal cord barrier and limits oxidative stress and white matter damage in the acutely injured murine spinal cord. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab. 27, 1010-21.
- Liu D, Bao F, Prough DS, Dewitt DS., 2005. Peroxynitrite generated at the level produced by spinal cord injury induces peroxidation of membrane phospholipids in normal rat cord: reduction by a metalloporphyrin. J Neurotrauma. 22, 1123-33.
- Liu D, Ling X, Wen J, Liu J., 2000. The role of reactive nitrogen species in secondary spinal cord injury: formation of nitric oxide, peroxynitrite, and nitrated protein. J Neurochem. 75, 2144-54.
- Liu G, Ma H, Qiu L, Li L, Cao Y, Ma J, Zhao Y., 2011. Phenotypic and functional switch of macrophages induced by regulatory CD4+CD25+ T cells in mice. Immunol Cell Biol. 89, 130-42.
- Liu HS, Jan MS, Chou CK, Chen PH, Ke NJ., 1999. Is green fluorescent protein toxic to the living cells? Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 260, 712-7.
- Liu K, Lu Y, Lee JK, Samara R, Willenberg R, Sears-Kraxberger I, Tedeschi A, Park KK, Jin D, Cai B, Xu B, Connolly L, Steward O, Zheng B, He Z., 2010. PTEN deletion enhances the regenerative ability of adult corticospinal neurons. Nat Neurosci. 13, 1075-81.
- Liu X, Hammel M, He Y, Tainer JA, Jeng US, Zhang L, Wang S, Wang X., 2013. Structural insights into the interaction of IL-33 with its receptors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 110, 14918-23.
- López-Vales R, Forés J, Verdú E, Navarro X., 2006. Acute and delayed transplantation of olfactory ensheathing cells promote partial recovery after complete transection of the spinal cord. Neurobiol Dis. 21, 57-68.
- López-Vales R, García-Alías G, Forés J, Udina E, Gold BG, Navarro X, Verdú E., 2005. FK 506 reduces tissue damage and prevents functional deficit after spinal cord injury in the rat. J Neurosci Res. 81, 827-36.
- Lovell M.A, Xie C, Markesbery W.R., 2000. Acrolein, a product of lipid peroxidation, inhibits glucose and glutamate uptake in primary neuronal cultures. Free Radic. Biol. Med. 29, 714–720.
- Lovely RG, Gregor RG, Roy RR, Edgerton VR., 1986. Effects of training on the recovery of fullweight-bearing stepping in the adult spinal cat. Exp. Neurol. 92, 421–435.
- Lovely RG, Gregor RJ, Roy RR, Edgerton VR., 1990. Weight-bearing hindlimb stepping in treadmillexercised adult spinal cats. Brain Res. 514, 206–218.
- Lu J, Ashwell KW, Waite P., 2000. Advances in secondary spinal cord injury: role of apoptosis. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 25, 1859-66.
- Lu J, Féron F, Mackay-Sim A, Waite PM., 2002. Olfactory ensheathing cells promote locomotor recovery after delayed transplantation into transected spinal cord. Brain. 125, 14-21.
- Lu P, Blesch A, Tuszynski MH., 2004. Induction of bone marrow stromal cells to neurons: differentiation, transdifferentiation, or artifact? J Neurosci Res. 77, 174-91.

- Lu P, Jones LL, Tuszynski MH., 2007. Axon regeneration through scars and into sites of chronic spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 203, 8-21.
- Lu P, Woodruff G, Wang Y, Graham L, Hunt M, Wu D, Boehle E, Ahmad R, Poplawski G, Brock J, Goldstein LS, Tuszynski MH., 2014. Long-distance axonal growth from human induced pluripotent stem cells after spinal cord injury. Neuron. 83, 789-96.
- Luchetti S, Beck KD, Galvan MD, Silva R, Cummings BJ, Anderson AJ., 2010. Comparison of immunopathology and locomotor recovery in C57BL/6, BUB/BnJ, and NOD-SCID mice after contusion spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 27, 411-21.
- Lukovic D, Valdés-Sanchez L, Sanchez-Vera I, Moreno-Manzano V, Stojkovic M, Bhattacharya SS, Erceg S., 2014. Brief report: astrogliosis promotes functional recovery of completely transected spinal cord following transplantation of hESC-derived oligodendrocyte and motoneuron progenitors. Stem Cells. 32, 594-9.
- Lundberg C, Björklund T, Carlsson T, Jakobsson J, Hantraye P, Déglon N, Kirik D., 2008. Applications of lentiviral vectors for biology and gene therapy of neurological disorders. Curr Gene Ther. 8, 461-73.
- Luo J, Shi R., 2004. Acrolein induces axolemmal disruption, oxidative stress, and mitochondrial impairment in spinal cord tissue. Neurochem Int. 44, 475-86.
- Luo J, Uchida K, Shi R., 2005. Accumulation of acrolein-protein adducts after traumatic spinal cord injury. Neurochem Res. 30, 291-5.
- Lüthi AU, Cullen SP, McNeela EA, Duriez PJ, Afonina IS, Sheridan C, Brumatti G, Taylor RC, Kersse K, Vandenabeele P, Lavelle EC, Martin SJ., 2009. Suppression of interleukin-33 bioactivity through proteolysis by apoptotic caspases. Immunity. 31, 84-98.
- Machlin LJ, Gabriel E., 1982. Kinetics of tissue alpha-tocopherol uptake and depletion following administration of high levels of vitamin E. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 393,48-60.
- Mackay-Sim A, Féron F, Cochrane J, Bassingthwaighte L, Bayliss C, Davies W, Fronek P, Gray C, Kerr G, Licina P, Nowitzke A, Perry C, Silburn PA, Urquhart S, Geraghty T., 2008. Autologous olfactory ensheathing cell transplantation in human paraplegia: a 3-year clinical trial. Brain. 131, 2376-86.
- Mackay-Sim A, St John JA., 2011. Olfactory ensheathing cells from the nose: clinical application in human spinal cord injuries. Exp Neurol. 229, 174-80.
- Maguire CA, Ramirez SH, Merkel SF, Sena-Esteves M, Breakefield XO., 2014. Gene therapy for the nervous system: challenges and new strategies. Neurotherapeutics. [Epub ahead of print].
- Maines, MD., 1988. Heme oxygenase: Function, multiplicity, regulatory mechanisms, and clinical applications. FASEB J. 2, 2557–2568.
- Malhotra D, Portales-Casamar E, Singh A, Srivastava S, Arenillas D, Happel C, Shyr C, Wakabayashi N, Kensler TW, Wasserman WW, Biswal S., 2010. Global mapping of binding sites for Nrf2 identifies novel targets in cell survival response through ChIP-Seq profiling and network analysis. Nucleic Acids Res. 38, 5718-34.
- Mandel RJ., 2010. CERE-110, an adeno-associated virus-based gene delivery vector expressing human nerve growth factor for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Curr Opin Mol Ther. 12, 240-7.
- Mann C, Lee JH, Liu J, Stammers AM, Sohn HM, Tetzlaff W, Kwon BK., 2008. Delayed treatment of spinal cord injury with erythropoietin or darbepoetin--a lack of neuroprotective efficacy in a contusion model of cord injury. Exp Neurol. 211, 34-40.
- Mann CM, Lee JH, Hillyer J, Stammers AM, Tetzlaff W, Kwon BK., 2010. Lack of robust neurologic benefits with simvastatin or atorvastatin treatment after acute thoracic spinal cord contusion injury. Exp Neurol. 221, 285-95.
- Mantovani A, Sica A, Sozzani S, Allavena P, Vecchi A, Locati M., 2004. The chemokine system in diverse forms of macrophage activation and polarization. Trends Immunol. 25, 677-86.

- Mao L, Wang H, Qiao L, Wang X., 2010. Disruption of Nrf2 enhances the upregulation of nuclear factor-kappaB activity, tumor necrosis factor-α, and matrix metalloproteinase-9 after spinal cord injury in mice. Mediators Inflamm. 2010, 238321.
- Mao L, Wang H, Wang X, Liao H, Zhao X., 2011. Transcription factor Nrf2 protects the spinal cord from inflammation produced by spinal cord injury. J Surg Res. 170, e105-15.
- Mao L, Wang HD, Wang XL, Tian L, Xu JY., 2012. Disruption of Nrf2 exacerbated the damage after spinal cord injury in mice. J Trauma Acute Care Surg. 72, 189-98.
- Marks WJ Jr, Bartus RT, Siffert J, Davis CS, Lozano A, Boulis N, Vitek J, Stacy M, Turner D, Verhagen L, Bakay R, Watts R, Guthrie B, Jankovic J, Simpson R, Tagliati M, Alterman R, Stern M, Baltuch G, Starr PA, Larson PS, Ostrem JL, Nutt J, Kieburtz K, Kordower JH, Olanow CW., 2010. Gene delivery of AAV2-neurturin for Parkinson's disease: a doubleblind, randomised, controlled trial. Lancet Neurol. 9, 1164-72.
- Marsala M, Kakinohana O, Yaksh TL, Tomori Z, Marsala S, Cizkova D., 2004. Spinal implantation of hNT neurons and neuronal precursors: graft survival and functional effects in rats with ischemic spastic paraplegia. Eur J Neurosci. 20, 2401-14.
- Marsh BC, Astill SL, Utley A, Ichiyama RM., 2010. Movement rehabilitation after spinal cord injuries: emerging concepts and future directions. Brain Res Bull. 84, 327-36.
- Martinez FO, Gordon S, Locati M, Mantovani A., 2006. Transcriptional profiling of the human monocyte-to-macrophage differentiation and polarization: new molecules and patterns of gene expression. J Immunol. 2006 177, 7303-11.
- Martinez FO, Helming L, Gordon S., 2009. Alternative activation of macrophages: an immunologic functional perspective. Annu Rev Immunol. 27, 451-83.
- Matsui T, Akamatsu W, Nakamura M, Okano H., 2014. Regeneration of the damaged central nervous system through reprogramming technology: Basic concepts and potential application for cell replacement therapy. Exp Neurol. 260C, 12-18.
- Mautes AE, Bergeron M, Sharp FR, Panter SS, Weinzierl M, Guenther K, Noble LJ., 2000a. Sustained induction of heme oxygenase-1 in the traumatized spinal cord. Exp Neurol. 166, 254-65.
- Mautes AE, Weinzierl MR, Donovan F, Noble LJ., 2000b. Vascular events after spinal cord injury: contribution to secondary pathogenesis. Phys Ther. 80, 673-87.
- McAdoo DJ, Xu GY, Robak G, Hughes MG., 1999. Changes in amino acid concentrations over time and space around an impact injury and their diffusion through the rat spinal cord. Exp Neurol. 159, 538-44.
- McDonald JW, Liu XZ, Qu Y, Liu S, Mickey SK, Turetsky D, Gottlieb DI, Choi DW., 1999. Transplanted embryonic stem cells survive, differentiate and promote recovery in injured rat spinal cord. Nat Med. 5, 1410-2.
- McDonald JW, Sadowsky C., 2002. Spinal-cord injury. Lancet. 359, 417-25.
- McKeon RJ, Höke A, Silver J., 1995. Injury-induced proteoglycans inhibit the potential for laminimmediated axon growth on astrocytic scars. Exp Neurol. 136, 32-43.
- McKeon RJ, Schreiber RC, Rudge JS, Silver J., 1991. Reduction of neurite outgrowth in a model of glial scarring following CNS injury is correlated with the expression of inhibitory molecules on reactive astrocytes. J Neurosci. 11, 3398-411.
- McMahon M, Lamont DJ, Beattie KA, Hayes JD., 2010. Keap1 perceives stress via three sensors for the endogenous signaling molecules nitric oxide, zinc, and alkenals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 107, 18838-43.
- Mekhail M, Almazan G, Tabrizian M., 2012. Oligodendrocyte-protection and remyelination postspinal cord injuries: a review. Prog Neurobiol. 96, 322-39.
- Menezes K, Nascimento MA, Gonçalves JP, Cruz AS, Lopes DV, Curzio B, Bonamino M, de Menezes JR, Borojevic R, Rossi MI, Coelho-Sampaio T., 2014. Human mesenchymal cells from adipose tissue deposit laminin and promote regeneration of injured spinal cord in rats. PLoS One. 9:e96020.

- Mezey E, Chandross KJ, Harta G, Maki RA, McKercher SR., 2000. Turning blood into brain: cells bearing neuronal antigens generated in vivo from bone marrow. Science. 290, 1779-82.
- Miller AM, Asquith DL, Hueber AJ, Anderson LA, Holmes WM, McKenzie AN, Xu D, Sattar N, McInnes IB, Liew FY., 2010. Interleukin-33 induces protective effects in adipose tissue inflammation during obesity in mice. Circ Res. 107, 650-8.
- Miller AM, Xu D, Asquith DL, Denby L, Li Y, Sattar N, Baker AH, McInnes IB, Liew FY., 2008. IL-33 reduces the development of atherosclerosis. J Exp Med. 205, 339-46.
- Miller DM, Wang JA, Buchanan AK, Hall ED., 2014. Temporal and spatial dynamics of Nrf2-ARE mediated gene targets in cortex and hippocampus following controlled cortical impact traumatic brain injury in mice. J Neurotrauma. 31, 1194-201.
- Miller RG, Mitchell JD, Lyon M, Moore DH., 2007. Riluzole for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)/motor neuron disease (MND). Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 1, CD001447.
- Mimura J, Kosaka K, Maruyama A, Satoh T, Harada N, Yoshida H, Satoh K, Yamamoto M, Itoh K., 2011. Nrf2 regulates NGF mRNA induction by carnosic acid in T98G glioblastoma cells and normal human astrocytes. J Biochem. 150, 209-17.
- Miron VE, Boyd A, Zhao JW, Yuen TJ, Ruckh JM, Shadrach JL, van Wijngaarden P, Wagers AJ, Williams A, Franklin RJ, ffrench-Constant C., 2013. M2 microglia and macrophages drive oligodendrocyte differentiation during CNS remyelination. Nat Neurosci. 16, 1211-8.
- Miura K, Okada Y, Aoi T, Okada A, Takahashi K, Okita K, Nakagawa M, Koyanagi M, Tanabe K, Ohnuki M, Ogawa D, Ikeda E, Okano H, Yamanaka S., 2009. Variation in the safety of induced pluripotent stem cell lines. Nat Biotechnol. 27, 743-5.
- Moi P, Chan K, Asunis I, Cao A, Kan YW., 1994. Isolation of NF-E2-related factor 2 (Nrf2), a NF-E2like basic leucine zipper transcriptional activator that binds to the tandem NF-E2/AP1 repeat of the beta-globin locus control region. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 91, 9926-30.
- Moreno-Manzano V, Rodríguez-Jiménez FJ, García-Roselló M, Laínez S, Erceg S, Calvo MT, Ronaghi M, Lloret M, Planells-Cases R, Sánchez-Puelles JM, Stojkovic M., 2009. Activated spinal cord ependymal stem cells rescue neurological function. Stem Cells. 27, 733-43.
- Mothe AJ, Tator CH., 2012. Advances in stem cell therapy for spinal cord injury. J Clin Invest. 122, 3824-34.
- Mothe AJ, Tator CH., 2013. Review of transplantation of neural stem/progenitor cells for spinal cord injury. Int J Dev Neurosci. 31, 701-13.
- Mothe AJ, Zahir T, Santaguida C, Cook D, Tator CH., 2011. Neural stem/progenitor cells from the adult human spinal cord are multipotent and self-renewing and differentiate after transplantation. PLoS One. 6:e27079.
- Motohashi H, O'Connor T, Katsuoka F, Engel JD, Yamamoto M., 2002. Integration and diversity of the regulatory network composed of Maf and CNC families of transcription factors. Gene. 294, 1-12.
- Moulin D, Donzé O, Talabot-Ayer D, Mézin F, Palmer G, Gabay C., 2007. Interleukin (IL)-33 induces the release of pro-inflammatory mediators by mast cells. Cytokine. 40, 216-25.
- Moussion C, Ortega N, Girard JP., 2008. The IL-1-like cytokine IL-33 is constitutively expressed in the nucleus of endothelial cells and epithelial cells in vivo: a novel 'alarmin'? PLoS One. 3:e3331.
- Mu X, Azbill RD, Springer JE., 2000. Riluzole improves measures of oxidative stress following traumatic spinal cord injury. Brain Res. 870, 66-72.
- Mukaino M, Nakamura M, Yamada O, Okada S, Morikawa S, Renault-Mihara F, Iwanami A, Ikegami T, Ohsugi Y, Tsuji O, Katoh H, Matsuzaki Y, Toyama Y, Liu M, Okano H., 2010. Anti-IL-6-receptor antibody promotes repair of spinal cord injury by inducing microgliadominant inflammation. Exp Neurol. 224, 403-14.

- Muñoz-Quiles C, Santos-Benito FF, Llamusí MB, Ramón-Cueto A., 2009. Chronic spinal injury repair by olfactory bulb ensheathing glia and feasibility for autologous therapy. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol. 68, 1294-308.
- Muramatsu S, Fujimoto K, Kato S, Mizukami H, Asari S, Ikeguchi K, Kawakami T, Urabe M, Kume A, Sato T, Watanabe E, Ozawa K, Nakano I., 2010. A phase I study of aromatic L-amino acid decarboxylase gene therapy for Parkinson's disease. Mol Ther. 18, 1731-5.
- Mylonas KJ, Nair MG, Prieto-Lafuente L, Paape D, Allen JE., 2009. Alternatively activated macrophages elicited by helminth infection can be reprogrammed to enable microbial killing. J Immunol. 182, 3084-94.
- Naesens M, Kuypers DR, Sarwal M., 2009. Calcineurin inhibitor nephrotoxicity. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol. 4, 481-508.
- Nakajima H, Uchida K, Guerrero AR, Watanabe S, Sugita D, Takeura N, Yoshida A, Long G, Wright KT, Johnson WE, Baba H., 2012. Transplantation of mesenchymal stem cells promotes an alternative pathway of macrophage activation and functional recovery after spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 29, 1614-25.
- Nakamura M, Okano H., 2013. Cell transplantation therapies for spinal cord injury focusing on induced pluripotent stem cells. Cell Res. 23, 70-80.
- Naruo S, Okajima K, Taoka Y, Uchiba M, Nakamura T, Okabe H, Takagi K., 2003. Prostaglandin E1 reduces compression trauma-induced spinal cord injury in rats mainly by inhibiting neutrophil activation. J Neurotrauma. 20, 221-8.
- Nash MS., 2000. Known and plausible modulators of depressed immune functions following spinal cord injuries. J Spinal Cord Med. 23, 111-20.
- Nauta AJ, Raaschou-Jensen N, Roos A, Daha MR, Madsen HO, Borrias-Essers MC, Ryder LP, Koch C, Garred P., 2003. Mannose-binding lectin engagement with late apoptotic and necrotic cells. Eur J Immunol. 33, 2853-63.
- Nesic O, Xu GY, McAdoo D, High KW, Hulsebosch C, Perez-Pol R., 2001. IL-1 receptor antagonist prevents apoptosis and caspase-3 activation after spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 18, 947-56.
- Neuhuber B, Timothy Himes B, Shumsky JS, Gallo G, Fischer I., 2005. Axon growth and recovery of function supported by human bone marrow stromal cells in the injured spinal cord exhibit donor variations. Brain Res. 1035, 73-85.
- Nguyen DH, Cho N, Satkunendrarajah K, Austin JW, Wang J, Fehlings MG., 2012. Immunoglobulin G (IgG) attenuates neuroinflammation and improves neurobehavioral recovery after cervical spinal cord injury. J Neuroinflammation. 9, 224.
- Ni HM, Woolbright BL, Williams J, Copple B, Cui W, Luyendyk JP, Jaeschke H, Ding WX., 2014. Nrf2 promotes the development of fibrosis and tumorigenesis in mice with defective hepatic autophagy. J Hepatol. 61, 617-25.
- Ning B, Zhang A, Song H, Gong W, Ding Y, Guo S, Zhao Y, Jiang J, Jia T., 2011. Recombinant human erythropoietin prevents motor neuron apoptosis in a rat model of cervical sub-acute spinal cord compression. Neurosci Lett. 490, 57-62.
- Nistor GI, Totoiu MO, Haque N, Carpenter MK, Keirstead HS., 2005. Human embryonic stem cells differentiate into oligodendrocytes in high purity and myelinate after spinal cord transplantation. Glia. 49, 385-96.
- Niture SK, Jaiswal AK., 2009. Prothymosin-alpha mediates nuclear import of the INrf2/Cul3 Rbx1 complex to degrade nuclear Nrf2. J Biol Chem. 284, 13856-68.
- Niture SK, Jaiswal AK., 2012. Nrf2 protein up-regulates antiapoptotic protein Bcl-2 and prevents cellular apoptosis. J Biol Chem. 287, 9873-86.
- Niture SK, Jaiswal AK., 2013. Nrf2-induced antiapoptotic Bcl-xL protein enhances cell survival and drug resistance. Free Radic Biol Med. 57, 119-31.

- Noble LJ, Donovan F, Igarashi T, Goussev S, Werb Z., 2002. Matrix metalloproteinases limit functional recovery after spinal cord injury by modulation of early vascular events. J Neurosci. 22, 7526-35.
- Noble LJ, Wrathall JR., 1989. Distribution and time course of protein extravasation in the rat spinal cord after contusive injury. 482, 57-66.
- Nógrádi A, Szabó A, Pintér S, Vrbová G., 2007. Delayed riluzole treatment is able to rescue injured rat spinal motoneurons. Neuroscience. 144, 431-8.
- Norenberg MD, Smith J, Marcillo A., 2004. The pathology of human spinal cord injury: defining the problems. J Neurotrauma. 21, 429-40.
- Nori S, Okada Y, Yasuda A, Tsuji O, Takahashi Y, Kobayashi Y, Fujiyoshi K, Koike M, Uchiyama Y, Ikeda E, Toyama Y, Yamanaka S, Nakamura M, Okano H., 2011. Grafted human-induced pluripotent stem-cell-derived neurospheres promote motor functional recovery after spinal cord injury in mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 108, 16825-30.
- Novikova LN, Brohlin M, Kingham PJ, Novikov LN, Wiberg M., 2011. Neuroprotective and growthpromoting effects of bone marrow stromal cells after cervical spinal cord injury in adult rats. Cytotherapy. 13, 873-87.
- Nowak L, Bregestovski P, Ascher P, Herbet A, Prochiantz A., 1984. Magnesium gates glutamateactivated channels in mouse central neurones. Nature. 307, 462-5.
- Nutt SE, Chang EA, Suhr ST, Schlosser LO, Mondello SE, Moritz CT, Cibelli JB, Horner PJ., 2013. Caudalized human iPSC-derived neural progenitor cells produce neurons and glia but fail to restore function in an early chronic spinal cord injury model. Exp Neurol 248, 491-503.
- Oakley A., 2011. Glutathione transferases: a structural perspective. Drug Metab Rev. 43, 138-51.
- Ogawa Y, Sawamoto K, Miyata T, Miyao S, Watanabe M, Nakamura M, Bregman BS, Koike M, Uchiyama Y, Toyama Y, Okano H., 2002. Transplantation of in vitro-expanded fetal neural progenitor cells results in neurogenesis and functional recovery after spinal cord contusion injury in adult rats. J Neurosci Res. 69, 925-33.
- Ohta M, Suzuki Y, Noda T, Ejiri Y, Dezawa M, Kataoka K, Chou H, Ishikawa N, Matsumoto N, Iwashita Y, Mizuta E, Kuno S, Ide C., 2004. Bone marrow stromal cells infused into the cerebrospinal fluid promote functional recovery of the injured rat spinal cord with reduced cavity formation. Exp Neurol. 187, 266-78.
- Okada S, Ishii K, Yamane J, Iwanami A, Ikegami T, Katoh H, Iwamoto Y, Nakamura M, Miyoshi H, Okano HJ, Contag CH, Toyama Y, Okano H., 2005. In vivo imaging of engrafted neural stem cells: its application in evaluating the optimal timing of transplantation for spinal cord injury. FASEB J. 19, 1839-41.
- Okada S, Nakamura M, Katoh H, Miyao T, Shimazaki T, Ishii K, Yamane J, Yoshimura A, Iwamoto Y, Toyama Y, Okano H., 2006. Conditional ablation of Stat3 or Socs3 discloses a dual role for reactive astrocytes after spinal cord injury. Nat Med. 12, 829-34.
- Okada S, Nakamura M, Mikami Y, Shimazaki T, Mihara M, Ohsugi Y, Iwamoto Y, Yoshizaki K, Kishimoto T, Toyama Y, Okano H., 2004. Blockade of interleukin-6 receptor suppresses reactive astrogliosis and ameliorates functional recovery in experimental spinal cord injury. J Neurosci Res. 76, 265-76.
- Okano H, Nakamura M, Yoshida K, Okada Y, Tsuji O, Nori S, Ikeda E, Yamanaka S, Miura K., 2013. Steps toward safe cell therapy using induced pluripotent stem cells. Circ Res. 112, 523-33.
- Olson L., 2013. Combinatory treatments needed for spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 248, 309-15.
- Onifer SM, Smith GM, Fouad K., 2011. Plasticity after spinal cord injury: relevance to recovery and approaches to facilitate it. Neurotherapeutics. 8, 283-93.
- Oudega M, Xu XM., 2006. Schwann cell transplantation for repair of the adult spinal cord. J Neurotrauma. 23, 453-67.
- Oudega M., 2012. Molecular and cellular mechanisms underlying the role of blood vessels in spinal cord injury and repair. Cell Tissue Res. 349, 269-88.

Oudega M., 2013. Inflammatory response after spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 250, 151-5.

- Oyinbo CA., 2011. Secondary injury mechanisms in traumatic spinal cord injury: a nugget of this multiply cascade. Acta Neurobiol Exp (Wars). 71, 281-99.
- Ozdemir M, Cengiz SL, Gürbilek M, Oğün TC, Ustün ME., 2005. Effects of magnesium sulfate on spinal cord tissue lactate and malondialdehyde levels after spinal cord trauma. Magnes Res. 18, 170-4.
- Paine A, Eiz-Vesper B, Blasczyk R, Immenschuh S., 2010. Signaling to heme oxygenase-1 and its anti-inflammatory therapeutic potential. Biochem Pharmacol. 80, 1895-903.
- Palfi S, Gurruchaga JM, Ralph GS, Lepetit H, Lavisse S, Buttery PC, Watts C, Miskin J, Kelleher M, Deeley S, Iwamuro H, Lefaucheur JP, Thiriez C, Fenelon G, Lucas C, Brugières P, Gabriel I, Abhay K, Drouot X, Tani N, Kas A, Ghaleh B, Le Corvoisier P, Dolphin P, Breen DP, Mason S, Guzman NV, Mazarakis ND, Radcliffe PA, Harrop R, Kingsman SM, Rascol O, Naylor S, Barker RA, Hantraye P, Remy P, Cesaro P, Mitrophanous KA., 2014. Long-term safety and tolerability of ProSavin, a lentiviral vector-based gene therapy for Parkinson's disease: a dose escalation, open-label, phase 1/2 trial. Lancet. 383, 1138-46.
- Palmer G, Lipsky BP, Smithgall MD, Meininger D, Siu S, Talabot-Ayer D, Gabay C, Smith DE., 2008. The IL-1 receptor accessory protein (AcP) is required for IL-33 signaling and soluble AcP enhances the ability of soluble ST2 to inhibit IL-33. Cytokine. 42, 358-64.
- Pan H, Wang H, Wang X, Zhu L, Mao L., 2012. The absence of Nrf2 enhances NF-кB-dependent inflammation following scratch injury in mouse primary cultured astrocytes. Mediators Inflamm. 2012:217580.
- Pan H, Wang H, Zhu L, Wang X, Cong Z, Sun K, Fan Y., 2013 The involvement of Nrf2-ARE pathway in regulation of apoptosis in human glioblastoma cell U251. Neurol Res. 35, 71-8.
- Pannu R, Barbosa E, Singh AK, Singh I., 2005. Attenuation of acute inflammatory response by atorvastatin after spinal cord injury in rats. J Neurosci Res. 79, 340-50.
- Pannu R, Christie DK, Barbosa E, Singh I, Singh AK., 2007. Post-trauma Lipitor treatment prevents endothelial dysfunction, facilitates neuroprotection, and promotes locomotor recovery following spinal cord injury. J Neurochem. 101, 182-200.
- Pantović R, Draganić P, Eraković V, Blagović B, Milin C, Simonić A., 2005. Effect of indomethacin on motor activity and spinal cord free fatty acid content after experimental spinal cord injury in rabbits. Spinal Cord. 43, 519-26.
- Park E, Velumian AA, Fehlings MG., 2004. The role of excitotoxicity in secondary mechanisms of spinal cord injury: a review with an emphasis on the implications for white matter degeneration. J Neurotrauma. 21, 754-74.
- Park J, Zheng L, Marquis A, Walls M, Duerstock B, Pond A, Vega-Alvarez S, Wang H, Ouyang Z, Shi R., 2014. Neuroprotective role of hydralazine in rat spinal cord injury-attenuation of acrolein-mediated damage. J Neurochem. 129, 339-49.
- Park SI, Lim JY, Jeong CH, Kim SM, Jun JA, Jeun SS, Oh WI., 2012. Human umbilical cord bloodderived mesenchymal stem cell therapy promotes functional recovery of contused rat spinal cord through enhancement of endogenous cell proliferation and oligogenesis. J Biomed Biotechnol. 2012, 362473.
- Parr AM, Kulbatski I, Tator CH., 2007. Transplantation of adult rat spinal cord stem/progenitor cells for spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 24, 835-45.
- Parr AM, Kulbatski I, Zahir T, Wang X, Yue C, Keating A, Tator CH., 2008. Transplanted adult spinal cord-derived neural stem/progenitor cells promote early functional recovery after rat spinal cord injury. Neuroscience. 155, 760-70.
- Patel M, Yang S., 2010. Advances in reprogramming somatic cells to induced pluripotent stem cells. Stem Cell Rev. 6, 367-80.
- Pearse DD, Sanchez AR, Pereira FC, Andrade CM, Puzis R, Pressman Y, Golden K, Kitay BM, Blits B, Wood PM, Bunge MB., 2007. Transplantation of Schwann cells and/or olfactory

ensheathing glia into the contused spinal cord: Survival, migration, axon association, and

- Penha EM, Meira CS, Guimarães ET, Mendonça MV, Gravely FA, Pinheiro CM, Pinheiro TM, Barrouin-Melo SM, Ribeiro-Dos-Santos R, Soares MB., 2014. Use of autologous mesenchymal stem cells derived from bone marrow for the treatment of naturally injured spinal cord in dogs. Stem Cells Int. 2014, 437521.
- Penkowa M, Moos T, Carrasco J, Hadberg H, Molinero A, Bluethmann H, Hidalgo J., 1999. Strongly compromised inflammatory response to brain injury in interleukin-6-deficient mice. Glia. 25, 343-57.
- Piantadosi CA, Withers CM, Bartz RR, MacGarvey NC, Fu P, Sweeney TE, Welty-Wolf KE, Suliman HB., 2011. Heme oxygenase-1 couples activation of mitochondrial biogenesis to antiinflammatory cytokine expression. J Biol Chem. 286, 16374-85.
- Pineau I, Lacroix S., 2007. Proinflammatory cytokine synthesis in the injured mouse spinal cord: multiphasic expression pattern and identification of the cell types involved. J Comp Neurol. 500, 267-85.
- Pinzon A, Marcillo A, Pabon D, Bramlett HM, Bunge MB, Dietrich WD., 2008a. A re-assessment of erythropoietin as a neuroprotective agent following rat spinal cord compression or contusion injury. Exp Neurol. 213, 129-36.
- Pinzon A, Marcillo A, Quintana A, Stamler S, Bunge MB, Bramlett HM, Dietrich WD., 2008b. A reassessment of minocycline as a neuroprotective agent in a rat spinal cord contusion model. Brain Res. 1243, 146-51.
- Plant GW, Christensen CL, Oudega M, Bunge MB., 2003. Delayed transplantation of olfactory ensheathing glia promotes sparing/regeneration of supraspinal axons in the contused adult rat spinal cord. J Neurotrauma. 20, 1-16.
- Plemel JR, Wee Yong V, Stirling DP., 2014. Immune modulatory therapies for spinal cord injury past, present and future. Exp Neurol. 258, 91-104.
- Ponka P., 1999. Cell biology of heme. Am J Med Sci. 318, 241-256.

functional recovery. Glia. 55, 976-1000.

- Popovich PG, Guan Z, Wei P, Huitinga I, van Rooijen N, Stokes BT., 1999. Depletion of hematogenous macrophages promotes partial hindlimb recovery and neuroanatomical repair after experimental spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 158, 351-65.
- Popovich PG, Horner PJ, Mullin BB, Stokes BT., 1996. A quantitative spatial analysis of the bloodspinal cord barrier. I. Permeability changes after experimental spinal contusion injury. Exp Neurol. 142, 258-75.
- Popovich PG, Wei P, Stokes BT., 1997. Cellular inflammatory response after spinal cord injury in Sprague-Dawley and Lewis rats. J Comp Neurol. 377, 443-64.
- Popovich PG., 2000. Immunological regulation of neuronal degeneration and regeneration in the injured spinal cord. Prog Brain Res. 128, 43-58.
- Potas JR, Zheng Y, Moussa C, Venn M, Gorrie CA, Deng C, Waite PM., 2006. Augmented locomotor recovery after spinal cord injury in the athymic nude rat. J Neurotrauma. 23, 660-73.
- Powers BE, Lasiene J, Plemel JR, Shupe L, Perlmutter SI, Tetzlaff W, Horner PJ., 2012. Axonal thinning and extensive remyelination without chronic demyelination in spinal injured rats. J Neurosci. 32, 5120-5.
- Priestley JV, Michael-Titus AT, Tetzlaff W., 2012. Limiting spinal cord injury by pharmacological intervention. Handb Clin Neurol. 109, 463-84.
- Prochaska HJ, Talalay P, Sies H., 1987. Direct protective effect of NAD(P)H:quinone reductase against menadione-induced chemiluminescence of postmitochondrial fractions of mouse liver. J Biol Chem. 262, 1931-4.
- Profyris C, Cheema SS, Zang D, Azari MF, Boyle K, Petratos S., 2004. Degenerative and regenerative mechanisms governing spinal cord injury. Neurobiol Dis. 15, 415-36.

- Puttonen KA, Ruponen M, Kauppinen R, Wojciechowski S, Hovatta O, Koistinaho J., 2013. Improved method of producing human neural progenitor cells of high purity and in large quantities from pluripotent stem cells for transplantation studies. Cell Transplant. 22, 1753-66.
- Qian T, Guo X, Levi AD, Vanni S, Shebert RT, Sipski ML., 2005. High-dose methylprednisolone may cause myopathy in acute spinal cord injury patients. Spinal Cord. 43,199–203.
- Qiao F, Atkinson C, Kindy MS, Shunmugavel A, Morgan BP, Song H, Tomlinson S., 2010. The alternative and terminal pathways of complement mediate post-traumatic spinal cord inflammation and injury. Am J Pathol. 177, 3061-70.
- Qiao F, Atkinson C, Song H, Pannu R, Singh I, Tomlinson S., 2006. Complement plays an important role in spinal cord injury and represents a therapeutic target for improving recovery following trauma. Am J Pathol. 169, 1039-47.
- Qu C, Puttonen KA, Lindeberg H, Ruponen M, Hovatta O, Koistinaho J, Lammi MJ., 2013. Chondrogenic differentiation of human pluripotent stem cells in chondrocyte co-culture. Int J Biochem Cell Biol. 45, 1802-12.
- Rada P, Rojo AI, Chowdhry S, McMahon M, Hayes JD, Cuadrado A., 2011. SCF/{beta}-TrCP promotes glycogen synthase kinase 3-dependent degradation of the Nrf2 transcription factor in a Keap1-independent manner. Mol Cell Biol. 31, 1121-33.
- Rada P, Rojo AI, Evrard-Todeschi N, Innamorato NG, Cotte A, Jaworski T, Tobón-Velasco JC, Devijver H, García-Mayoral MF, Van Leuven F, Hayes JD, Bertho G, Cuadrado A., 2012. Structural and functional characterization of Nrf2 degradation by the glycogen synthase kinase 3/β-TrCP axis. Mol Cell Biol. 32, 3486-99.
- Ramer LM, Au E, Richter MW, Liu J, Tetzlaff W, Roskams AJ., 2004. Peripheral olfactory ensheathing cells reduce scar and cavity formation and promote regeneration after spinal cord injury. J Comp Neurol. 473, 1-15.
- Ramón-Cueto A, Cordero MI, Santos-Benito FF, Avila J., 2000. Functional recovery of paraplegic rats and motor axon regeneration in their spinal cords by olfactory ensheathing glia. Neuron. 25, 425-35.
- Ramón-Cueto A, Nieto-Sampedro M., 1994. Regeneration into the spinal cord of transected dorsal root axons is promoted by ensheathing glia transplants. Exp Neurol. 127, 232-44.
- Rank MA, Kobayashi T, Kozaki H, Bartemes KR, Squillace DL, Kita H., 2009. IL-33-activated dendritic cells induce an atypical TH2-type response. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 123, 1047-54.
- Rao Y, Zhu W, Guo Y, Jia C, Qi R, Qiao R, Cao D, Zhang H, Cui Z, Yang L, Wang Y., 2013. Longterm outcome of olfactory ensheathing cell transplantation in six patients with chronic complete spinal cord injury.Cell Transplant. 22. Suppl 1, S21-5.
- Rapalino O, Lazarov-Spiegler O, Agranov E, Velan GJ, Yoles E, Fraidakis M, Solomon A, Gepstein R, Katz A, Belkin M, Hadani M, Schwartz M., 1998. Implantation of stimulated homologous macrophages results in partial recovery of paraplegic rats. Nat Med. 4, 814-21.
- Raslan AM, Nemecek AN., 2012. Controversies in the surgical management of spinal cord injuries. Neurol Res Int. 2012:417834.
- Redondo-Castro E, Navarro X., 2014. Chronic ibuprofen administration reduces neuropathic pain but does not exert neuroprotection after spinal cord injury in adult rats. Exp Neurol. 252, 95-103.
- Rhodes KE, Fawcett JW., 2004. Chondroitin sulphate proteoglycans: preventing plasticity or protecting the CNS? J Anat. 204, 33-48.
- Riddell JS, Enriquez-Denton M, Toft A, Fairless R, Barnett SC., 2004. Olfactory ensheathing cell grafts have minimal influence on regeneration at the dorsal root entry zone following rhizotomy. Glia. 47, 150-67.
- Rivlin AS, Tator CH., 1978. Effect of duration of acute spinal cord compression in a new acute cord injury model in the rat. Surg Neurol. 10, 38-43.

- Roet KC, Verhaagen J., 2014. Understanding the neural repair-promoting properties of olfactory ensheathing cells. Exp Neurol. 261C, 594-609.
- Rohn TT, Hinds TR, Vincenzi FF., 1996. Inhibition of Ca2+-pump ATPase and the Na+/K+-pump ATPase by iron-generated free radicals. Protection by 6,7-dimethyl-2,4-DI-1- pyrrolidinyl-7H-pyrrolo[2,3-d] pyrimidine sulfate (U-89843D), a potent, novel, antioxidant/free radical scavenger. Biochem Pharmacol. 51, 471-6.
- Rolls A, Shechter R, Schwartz M., 2009. The bright side of the glial scar in CNS repair. Nat Rev Neurosci. 10, 235-41.
- Romanyuk N, Amemori T, Turnovcova K, Prochazka P, Onteniente B, Sykova E, Jendelova P., 2014. Beneficial effect of human induced pluripotent stem cell-derived neural precursors in spinal cord injury repair. Cell Transplant. 2014 [Epub ahead of print].
- Rooney GE, McMahon SS, Ritter T, Garcia Y, Moran C, Madigan NN, Flügel A, Dockery P, O'Brien T, Howard L, Windebank AJ, Barry FP., 2009. Neurotrophic factor-expressing mesenchymal stem cells survive transplantation into the contused spinal cord without differentiating into neural cells. Tissue Eng Part A. 15, 3049-59.
- Rosenzweig ES, McDonald JW., 2004. Rodent models for treatment of spinal cord injury: research trends and progress toward useful repair. Curr Opin Neurol. 17, 121-31.
- Rosner J, Avalos P, Acosta F, Liu J, Drazin D., 2012. The potential for cellular therapy combined with growth factors in spinal cord injury. Stem Cells Int. 2012:826754.
- Rossignol S, Schwab M, Schwartz M, Fehlings MG., 2007. Spinal cord injury: time to move? J Neurosci. 27, 11782-92.
- Roussel L, Erard M, Cayrol C, Girard JP., 2008. Molecular mimicry between IL-33 and KSHV for attachment to chromatin through the H2A-H2B acidic pocket. EMBO Rep. 9, 1006-12.
- Rowland JW, Hawryluk GW, Kwon B, Fehlings MG., 2008. Current status of acute spinal cord injury pathophysiology and emerging therapies: promise on the horizon. Neurosurg Focus. 25, E2.
- Roy RR, Harkema SJ, Edgerton VR., 2012. Basic concepts of activity-based interventions for improved recovery of motor function after spinal cord injury. Arch Phys Med Rehabil. 93, 1487-97.
- Rubio MP, Muñoz-Quiles C, Ramón-Cueto A., 2008. Adult olfactory bulbs from primates provide reliable ensheathing glia for cell therapy. Glia. 56, 539-51.
- Ruggieri S, Tortorella C, Gasperini C., 2014. Pharmacology and clinical efficacy of dimethyl fumarate (BG-12) for treatment of relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis. Ther Clin Risk Manag. 10, 229-39.
- Ryter SW, Choi AM., 2010. Heme oxygenase-1/carbon monoxide: novel therapeutic strategies in critical care medicine. Curr Drug Targets. 11, 1485-94.
- Saberi H, Firouzi M, Habibi Z, Moshayedi P, Aghayan HR, Arjmand B, Hosseini K, Razavi HE, Yekaninejad MS., 2011. Safety of intramedullary Schwann cell transplantation for postrehabilitation spinal cord injuries: 2-year follow-up of 33 cases. J Neurosurg Spine. 15, 515-25.
- Saberi H, Moshayedi P, Aghayan HR, Arjmand B, Hosseini SK, Emami-Razavi SH, Rahimi-Movaghar V, Raza M, Firouzi M., 2008. Treatment of chronic thoracic spinal cord injury patients with autologous Schwann cell transplantation: an interim report on safety considerations and possible outcomes. Neurosci Lett. 443, 46-50.
- Sadrzadeh SM, Anderson DK, Panter SS, Hallaway PE, Eaton JW., 1987. Hemoglobin potentiates central nervous system damage. J Clin Invest. 79, 662-4.
- Saganová K, Orendácová J, Cízková D, Vanický I., 2008. Limited minocycline neuroprotection after balloon-compression spinal cord injury in the rat. Neurosci Lett. 433, 246-9.
- Sahni V, Kessler JA., 2010. Stem cell therapies for spinal cord injury. Nat Rev Neurol. 6, 363-72.

- Sakai K, Yamamoto A, Matsubara K, Nakamura S, Naruse M, Yamagata M, Sakamoto K, Tauchi R, Wakao N, Imagama S, Hibi H, Kadomatsu K, Ishiguro N, Ueda M., 2012. Human dental pulp-derived stem cells promote locomotor recovery after complete transection of the rat spinal cord by multiple neuro-regenerative mechanisms. J Clin Invest. 122, 80-90.
- Sakamoto A, Ohnishi ST, Ohnishi T, Ogawa R., 1991. Relationship between free radical production and lipid peroxidation during ischemia-reperfusion injury in the rat brain. Brain Res. 554, 186-92.
- Sakata H, Niizuma K, Yoshioka H, Kim GS, Jung JE, Katsu M, Narasimhan P, Maier CM, Nishiyama Y, Chan PH., 2012. Minocycline-preconditioned neural stem cells enhance neuroprotection after ischemic stroke in rats. J Neurosci. 32, 3462-73.
- Salazar DL, Uchida N, Hamers FP, Cummings BJ, Anderson AJ., 2010. Human neural stem cells differentiate and promote locomotor recovery in an early chronic spinal cord injury NOD-scid mouse model. PLoS One. 5:e12272.
- Sandberg M, Patil J, D'Angelo B, Weber SG, Mallard C., 2014. NRF2-regulation in brain health and disease: Implication of cerebral inflammation. Neuropharmacology. 79C, 298-306.
- Sareen D, Gowing G, Sahabian A, Staggenborg K, Paradis R, Avalos P, Latter J, Ornelas L, Garcia L, Svendsen CN., 2014. Human induced pluripotent stem cells are a novel source of neural progenitor cells (iNPCs) that migrate and integrate in the rodent spinal cord. J Comp Neurol. 522, 2707-28.
- Sarkis C, Philippe S, Mallet J, Serguera C., 2008. Non-integrating lentiviral vectors. Curr Gene Ther. 8, 430-7.
- Sattler R, Tymianski M., 2000. Molecular mechanisms of calcium-dependent excitotoxicity. J Mol Med (Berl). 78, 3-13.
- Sattler S, Smits HH, Xu D, Huang FP., 2013. The evolutionary role of the IL-33/ST2 system in host immune defence. Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz). 61, 107-17.
- Saudek F, Malaise J, Boucek P, Adamec M; Euro-SPK Study Group., 2005. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 20 Suppl 2:ii3-10, ii62.
- Sayre LM, Perry G, Smith MA., 2008. Oxidative stress and neurotoxicity. Chem Res Toxicol. 21, 172-88.
- Schaal SM, Kitay BM, Cho KS, Lo TP Jr, Barakat DJ, Marcillo AE, Sanchez AR, Andrade CM, Pearse DD., 2007. Schwann cell transplantation improves reticulospinal axon growth and forelimb strength after severe cervical spinal cord contusion. Cell Transplant. 16, 207-28.
- Scheff SW, Rabchevsky AG, Fugaccia I, Main JA, Lumpp JE Jr., 2003. Experimental modeling of spinal cord injury: characterization of a force-defined injury device. J Neurotrauma. 20, 179-93.
- Schipper HM, Song W, Zukor H, Hascalovici JR, Zeligman D., 2009. Heme oxygenase-1 and neurodegeneration: expanding frontiers of engagement. J Neurochem. 110, 469-85.
- Schmitz J, Owyang A, Oldham E, Song Y, Murphy E, McClanahan TK, Zurawski G, Moshrefi M, Qin J, Li X, Gorman DM, Bazan JF, Kastelein RA., 2005. IL-33, an interleukin-1-like cytokine that signals via the IL-1 receptor-related protein ST2 and induces T helper type 2-associated cytokines. Immunity. 23, 479-90.
- Schnell L, Fearn S, Schwab ME, Perry VH, Anthony DC., 1999. Cytokine-induced acute inflammation in the brain and spinal cord. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol. 58, 245-54.
- Schnell L, Schwab ME., 1990. Axonal regeneration in the rat spinal cord produced by an antibody against myelin-associated neurite growth inhibitors. Nature. 343, 269-72.
- Schwab JM, Conrad S, Elbert T, Trautmann K, Meyermann R, Schluesener HJ., 2004. Lesional RhoA+ cell numbers are suppressed by anti-inflammatory, cyclooxygenase-inhibiting treatment following subacute spinal cord injury. Glia. 47, 377-86.

- Schwab JM, Frei E, Klusman I, Schnell L, Schwab ME, Schluesener HJ., 2001. AIF-1 expression defines a proliferating and alert microglial/macrophage phenotype following spinal cord injury in rats. J Neuroimmunol. 119, 214-22.
- Schwab ME, Caroni P., 1988. Oligodendrocytes and CNS myelin are nonpermissive substrates for neurite growth and fibroblast spreading in vitro. J Neurosci. 8, 2381-93.
- Schwab ME., 2004. Nogo and axon regeneration. Curr Opin Neurobiol. 14, 118-24.
- Schwartz G, Fehlings MG., 2001. Evaluation of the neuroprotective effects of sodium channel blockers after spinal cord injury: improved behavioral and neuroanatomical recovery with riluzole. J Neurosurg. 94(2 Suppl), 245-56.
- Schwartz M, Kipnis J., 2001. Protective autoimmunity: regulation and prospects for vaccination after brain and spinal cord injuries. Trends Mol Med. 7, 252-8.
- Schwartz M, Yoles E., 2006. Immune-based therapy for spinal cord repair: autologous macrophages and beyond. J Neurotrauma. 23, 360-70.
- Schwartz M., 2005. T-cell-based vaccination against neurodegeneration: a new therapeutic approach. Retina. 25(8 Suppl):S33-S35.
- Sekhon LH, Fehlings MG., 2001. Epidemiology, demographics, and pathophysiology of acute spinal cord injury. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 26, S2-12.
- Sevc J, Goldberg D, van Gorp S, Leerink M, Juhas S, Juhasova J, Marsala S, Hruska-Plochan M, Hefferan MP, Motlik J, Rypacek F, Machova L, Kakinohana O, Santucci C, Johe K, Lukacova N, Yamada K, Bui JD, Marsala M., 2013. Effective long-term immunosuppression in rats by subcutaneously implanted sustained-release tacrolimus pellet: effect on spinally grafted human neural precursor survival. Exp Neurol. 248, 85-99.
- Shah ZA, Li RC, Thimmulappa RK, Kensler TW, Yamamoto M, Biswal S, Doré S., 2007. Role of reactive oxygen species in modulation of Nrf2 following ischemic reperfusion injury. Neuroscience. 147, 53-9.
- Shang H, Yang D, Zhang W, Li T, Ren X, Wang X, Zhao W., 2013. Time course of Keap1-Nrf2 pathway expression after experimental intracerebral haemorrhage: correlation with brain oedema and neurological deficit. Free Radic Res. 47, 368-75.
- Sharp J, Frame J, Siegenthaler M, Nistor G, Keirstead HS., 2010. Human embryonic stem cellderived oligodendrocyte progenitor cell transplants improve recovery after cervical spinal cord injury. Stem Cells. 28, 152-63.
- Sharp KG, Yee KM, Stiles TL, Aguilar RM, Steward O., 2013. A re-assessment of the effects of treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory (ibuprofen) on promoting axon regeneration via RhoA inhibition after spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 248, 321-37.
- Shechter R, London A, Varol C, Raposo C, Cusimano M, Yovel G, Rolls A, Mack M, Pluchino S, Martino G, Jung S, Schwartz M., 2009. Infiltrating blood-derived macrophages are vital cells playing an anti-inflammatory role in recovery from spinal cord injury in mice. PLoS Med. 6:e1000113.
- Shechter R, Raposo C, London A, Sagi I, Schwartz M., 2011. The glial scar-monocyte interplay: a pivotal resolution phase in spinal cord repair. PLoS One. 6:e27969.
- Shechter R, Schwartz M., 2013. Harnessing monocyte-derived macrophages to control central nervous system pathologies: no longer 'if' but 'how'. J Pathol. 229, 332-46.
- Sheehan D, Meade G, Foley VM, Dowd CA., 2001. Structure, function and evolution of glutathione transferases: implications for classification of non-mammalian members of an ancient enzyme superfamily. Biochem J. 360, 1-16.
- Sheth RN, Manzano G, Li X, Levi AD., 2008. Transplantation of human bone marrow-derived stromal cells into the contused spinal cord of nude rats. J Neurosurg Spine. 8, 153-62.
- Shi Y, Sun W, McBride JJ, Cheng JX, Shi R., 2011. Acrolein induces myelin damage in mammalian spinal cord. J Neurochem. 117, 554-64.

- Shih AY, Li P, Murphy TH., 2005. A small-molecule-inducible Nrf2-mediated antioxidant response provides effective prophylaxis against cerebral ischemia in vivo. J Neurosci. 25, 10321-35.
- Shin DA, Kim JM, Kim HI, Yi S, Ha Y, Yoon do H, Kim KN., 2013. Comparison of functional and histological outcomes after intralesional, intracisternal, and intravenous transplantation of human bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stromal cells in a rat model of spinal cord injury. Acta Neurochir (Wien). 155, 1943-50.
- Shortland PJ, Leinster VH, White W, Robson LG., 2006. Riluzole promotes cell survival and neurite outgrowth in rat sensory neurones in vitro. Eur J Neurosci. 24, 3343-53.
- Shultz LD, Schweitzer PA, Christianson SW, Gott B, Schweitzer IB, Tennent B, McKenna S, Mobraaten L, Rajan TV, Greiner DL., 1995. Multiple defects in innate and adaptive immunologic function in NOD/LtSz-scid mice. J Immunol. 154, 180-91.
- Sica A, Larghi P, Mancino A, Rubino L, Porta C, Totaro MG, Rimoldi M, Biswas SK, Allavena P, Mantovani A., 2008. Macrophage polarization in tumour progression. Semin Cancer Biol. 18, 349-55.
- Sica A, Mantovani A., 2012. Macrophage plasticity and polarization: in vivo veritas. J Clin Invest. 122, 787-95.
- Siegel D, Gustafson DL, Dehn DL, Han JY, Boonchoong P, Berliner LJ, Ross D., 2004. NAD(P)H:quinone oxidoreductase 1: role as a superoxide scavenger. Mol Pharmacol. 65, 1238-47.
- Silva NA, Sousa N, Reis RL, Salgado AJ., 2014. From basics to clinical: A comprehensive review on spinal cord injury. Prog Neurobiol. 114, 25-57
- Silver J, Miller JH., 2004. Regeneration beyond the glial scar. Nat Rev Neurosci. 5, 146-56.
- Simonen M, Pedersen V, Weinmann O, Schnell L, Buss A, Ledermann B, Christ F, Sansig G, van der Putten H, Schwab ME., 2003. Systemic deletion of the myelin-associated outgrowth inhibitor Nogo-A improves regenerative and plastic responses after spinal cord injury. Neuron. 38, 201-11.
- Simpson RK, Baskin DS, Dudley AW, Bogue L, Rothenberg F., 1991. The influence of long-term nifedipine or indomethacin therapy on neurologic recovery from experimental spinal cord injury. J Spinal Disord. 4, 420-7.
- Singhal A, Morris VB, Labhasetwar V, Ghorpade A., 2013. Nanoparticle-mediated catalase delivery protects human neurons from oxidative stress. Cell Death Dis. 4:e903.
- Smith DE., 2010. IL-33: a tissue derived cytokine pathway involved in allergic inflammation and asthma. Clin Exp Allergy. 40, 200-8.
- Smith JA, Park S, Krause JS, Banik NL., 2013. Oxidative stress, DNA damage, and the telomeric complex as therapeutic targets in acute neurodegeneration. Neurochem Int. 62, 764-75.
- Smithgall MD, Comeau MR, Yoon BR, Kaufman D, Armitage R, Smith DE., 2008. IL-33 amplifies both Th1- and Th2-type responses through its activity on human basophils, allergen-reactive Th2 cells, iNKT and NK cells. Int Immunol. 20, 1019-30.
- Sofroniew MV, Vinters HV., 2010. Astrocytes: biology and pathology. Acta Neuropathol. 119, 7-35.
- Sofroniew MV., 2009. Molecular dissection of reactive astrogliosis and glial scar formation. Trends Neurosci. 32, 638-47.
- Son YO, Poyil P, Roy RV, Hitron JA, Wang L, Zhang Z, Shi X., 2014. Nrf2/p62 Signaling in Apoptosis Resistance and Its Role in Cadmium-induced Carcinogenesis. J Biol Chem. pii: jbc.M114.595496. [Epub ahead of print]
- Sonmez E, Kabatas S, Ozen O, Karabay G, Turkoglu S, Ogus E, Yilmaz C, Caner H, Altinors N., 2013. Minocycline treatment inhibits lipid peroxidation, preserves spinal cord ultrastructure, and improves functional outcome after traumatic spinal cord injury in the rat. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 38, 1253-9.

- Sontag CJ, Nguyen HX, Kamei N, Uchida N, Anderson AJ, Cummings BJ., 2013. Immunosuppressants affect human neural stem cells in vitro but not in an in vivo model of spinal cord injury. Stem Cells Transl Med. 2, 731-44.
- Srivastava S, Alfieri A, Siow RC, Mann GE, Fraser PA., 2013. Temporal and spatial distribution of Nrf2 in rat brain following stroke: quantification of nuclear to cytoplasmic Nrf2 content using a novel immunohistochemical technique. J Physiol. 591, 3525-38.
- Sroga JM, Jones TB, Kigerl KA, McGaughy VM, Popovich PG., 2003. Rats and mice exhibit distinct inflammatory reactions after spinal cord injury. J Comp Neurol. 462, 223-40.
- Stahnke T, Stadelmann C, Netzler A, Brück W, Richter-Landsberg C., 2007. Differential upregulation of heme oxygenase-1 (HSP32) in glial cells after oxidative stress and in demyelinating disorders. J Mol Neurosci. 32, 25-37.
- Steward O, Sharp K, Selvan G, Hadden A, Hofstadter M, Au E, Roskams J., 2006. A re-assessment of the consequences of delayed transplantation of olfactory lamina propria following complete spinal cord transection in rats. Exp Neurol. 198, 483-99.
- Steward O, Sharp K, Yee KM, Hofstadter M., 2008. A re-assessment of the effects of a Nogo-66 receptor antagonist on regenerative growth of axons and locomotor recovery after spinal cord injury in mice. Exp Neurol. 209, 446-68.
- Steward O, Zheng B, Banos K, Yee KM., 2007. Response to: Kim et al., "axon regeneration in young adult mice lacking Nogo-A/B." Neuron 38, 187-199. Neuron. 54, 191-5.
- Stewart D, Killeen E, Naquin R, Alam S, Alam J., 2003. Degradation of transcription factor Nrf2 via the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway and stabilization by cadmium. J Biol Chem. 278, 2396-402.
- Stirling DP, Khodarahmi K, Liu J, McPhail LT, McBride CB, Steeves JD, Ramer MS, Tetzlaff W., 2004. Minocycline treatment reduces delayed oligodendrocyte death, attenuates axonal dieback, and improves functional outcome after spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 24, 2182-90.
- Stirling DP, Koochesfahani KM, Steeves JD, Tetzlaff W., 2005. Minocycline as a neuroprotective agent. Neuroscientist. 11, 308-22.
- Stirling DP, Liu S, Kubes P, Yong VW., 2009. Depletion of Ly6G/Gr-1 leukocytes after spinal cord injury in mice alters wound healing and worsens neurological outcome. J Neurosci. 29, 753-64.
- Stirling DP, Yong VW., 2008. Dynamics of the inflammatory response after murine spinal cord injury revealed by flow cytometry. J Neurosci Res. 86, 1944-58.
- Stocker R, Yamamoto Y, McDonagh AF, Glazer AN, Ames BN., 1987. Bilirubin is an antioxidant of possible physiological importance. Science. 235, 1043-6.
- Stocker R., 1990. Induction of haem oxygenase as a defence against oxidative stress. Free Rad. Res. Commun. 9, 101–112.
- Stout RD, Jiang C, Matta B, Tietzel I, Watkins SK, Suttles J., 2005. Macrophages sequentially change their functional phenotype in response to changes in microenvironmental influences. J Immunol. 175, 342-9.
- Streijger F, Beernink TM, Lee JH, Bhatnagar T, Park S, Kwon BK, Tetzlaff W., 2013. Characterization of a cervical spinal cord hemicontusion injury in mice using the infinite horizon impactor. J Neurotrauma. 30, 869-83.
- Stripecke R, Carmen Villacres M, Skelton D, Satake N, Halene S, Kohn D., 1999. Immune response to green fluorescent protein: implications for gene therapy. Gene Ther. 6, 1305-12.
- Stutzmann JM, Pratt J, Boraud T, Gross C., 1996. The effect of riluzole on post-traumatic spinal cord injury in the rat. Neuroreport. 7, 387-92.
- Stüve O, Youssef S, Steinman L, Zamvil SS., 2003. Statins as potential therapeutic agents in neuroinflammatory disorders. Curr Opin Neurol. 16, 393-401.
- Suberviola B, González-Castro A, Llorca J, Ortiz-Melón F, Miñambres E., 2008. Early complications of high-dose methylprednisolone in acute spinal cord injury patients. Injury. 39, 748-52.

- Sun Z, Zhang S, Chan JY, Zhang DD., 2007. Keap1 controls postinduction repression of the Nrf2mediated antioxidant response by escorting nuclear export of Nrf2. Mol Cell Biol. 27, 6334-49.
- Swirski FK, Nahrendorf M, Etzrodt M, Wildgruber M, Cortez-Retamozo V, Panizzi P, Figueiredo JL, Kohler RH, Chudnovskiy A, Waterman P, Aikawa E, Mempel TR, Libby P, Weissleder R, Pittet MJ., 2009. Identification of splenic reservoir monocytes and their deployment to inflammatory sites. Science. 325, 612-6.
- Syapin PJ., 2008. Regulation of haeme oxygenase-1 for treatment of neuroinflammation and brain disorders. Br J Pharmacol. 155, 623-40.
- Syková E, Homola A, Mazanec R, Lachmann H, Konrádová SL, Kobylka P, Pádr R, Neuwirth J, Komrska V, Vávra V, Stulík J, Bojar M., 2006. Autologous bone marrow transplantation in patients with subacute and chronic spinal cord injury. Cell Transplant. 15, 675-87.
- Tabakow P, Jarmundowicz W, Czapiga B, Fortuna W, Miedzybrodzki R, Czyz M, Huber J, Szarek D, Okurowski S, Szewczyk P, Gorski A, Raisman G., 2013. Transplantation of autologous olfactory ensheathing cells in complete human spinal cord injury. Cell Transplant. 22, 1591-612.
- Tai MH, Cheng H, Wu JP, Liu YL, Lin PR, Kuo JS, Tseng CJ, Tzeng SF., 2003. Gene transfer of glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor promotes functional recovery following spinal cord contusion. Exp Neurol. 183, 508-15.
- Takahashi K, Tanabe K, Ohnuki M, Narita M, Ichisaka T, Tomoda K, Yamanaka S., 2007. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors. Cell. 131, 861-72.
- Takahashi K, Yamanaka S., 2006. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic and adult fibroblast cultures by defined factors. Cell. 126, 663–676.
- Takami T, Oudega M, Bates ML, Wood PM, Kleitman N, Bunge MB., 2002a. Schwann cell but not olfactory ensheathing glia transplants improve hindlimb locomotor performance in the moderately contused adult rat thoracic spinal cord. J Neurosci. 22, 6670-81.
- Takami T, Oudega M, Bethea JR, Wood PM, Kleitman N, Bunge MB., 2002b. Methylprednisolone and interleukin-10 reduce gray matter damage in the contused Fischer rat thoracic spinal cord but do not improve functional outcome. J Neurotrauma. 19, 653-66.
- Takaya K, Suzuki T, Motohashi H, Onodera K, Satomi S, Kensler TW, Yamamoto M., 2012. Validation of the multiple sensor mechanism of the Keap1-Nrf2 system. Free Radic Biol Med. 53, 817-27.
- Tan AM, Colletti M, Rorai AT, Skene JH, Levine JM., 2006. Antibodies against the NG2 proteoglycan promote the regeneration of sensory axons within the dorsal columns of the spinal cord. J Neurosci. 26, 4729-39.
- Tanaka N, Ikeda Y, Ohta Y, Deguchi K, Tian F, Shang J, Matsuura T, Abe K., 2011. Expression of Keap1-Nrf2 system and antioxidative proteins in mouse brain after transient middle cerebral artery occlusion. Brain Res. 1370, 246-53.
- Taoka Y, Okajima K, Uchiba M, Murakami K, Kushimoto S, Johno M, Naruo M, Okabe H, Takatsuki K., 1997. Role of neutrophils in spinal cord injury in the rat. Neuroscience. 79, 1177-82.
- Taoka Y, Okajima K., 2000. Role of leukocytes in spinal cord injury in rats. J Neurotrauma. 17, 219-29.
- Tator CH, Fehlings MG., 1991. Review of the secondary injury theory of acute spinal cord trauma with emphasis on vascular mechanisms. J Neurosurg. 75, 15-26.
- Tator CH, Koyanagi I., 1997. Vascular mechanisms in the pathophysiology of human spinal cord injury. J Neurosurg. 86, 483-92.
- Tator CH., 1995. Update on the pathophysiology and pathology of acute spinal cord injury. Brain Pathol. 5, 407-13.
- Teng FY, Tang BL., 2005. Why do Nogo/Nogo-66 receptor gene knockouts result in inferior regeneration compared to treatment with neutralizing agents? J Neurochem. 94, 865-74.

- Teng YD, Choi H, Onario RC, Zhu S, Desilets FC, Lan S, Woodard EJ, Snyder EY, Eichler ME, Friedlander RM., 2004. Minocycline inhibits contusion-triggered mitochondrial cytochrome c release and mitigates functional deficits after spinal cord injury. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 101, 3071-6.
- Tetzlaff W, Okon EB, Karimi-Abdolrezaee S, Hill CE, Sparling JS, Plemel JR, Plunet WT, Tsai EC, Baptiste D, Smithson LJ, Kawaja MD, Fehlings MG, Kwon BK., 2011. A systematic review of cellular transplantation therapies for spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 28, 1611-82.
- Teusch N, Kiefer C., 2006. A high-content screening assay for the Nogo receptor based on cellular Rho activation. Assay Drug Dev Technol. 4, 133-41.
- Thimmulappa RK, Mai KH, Srisuma S, Kensler TW, Yamamoto M, Biswal S., 2002. Identification of Nrf2-regulated genes induced by the chemopreventive agent sulforaphane by oligonucleotide microarray. Cancer Res. 62, 5196-203.
- Thompson CD, Zurko JC, Hanna BF, Hellenbrand DJ, Hanna A., 2013. The therapeutic role of interleukin-10 after spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 30, 1311-24.
- Thuret S, Moon LD, Gage FH., 2006. Therapeutic interventions after spinal cord injury. Nat Rev Neurosci. 7, 628-43.
- Tiemessen MM, Jagger AL, Evans HG, van Herwijnen MJ, John S, Taams LS., 2007. CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells induce alternative activation of human monocytes/macrophages. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 104, 19446-51.
- Tikka T, Fiebich BL, Goldsteins G, Keinanen R, Koistinaho J., 2001. Minocycline, a tetracycline derivative, is neuroprotective against excitotoxicity by inhibiting activation and proliferation of microglia. J Neurosci. 21, 2580-8.
- Totoiu MO, Keirstead HS., 2005. Spinal cord injury is accompanied by chronic progressive demyelination. J Comp Neurol. 486, 373-83.
- Tsuji O, Miura K, Okada Y, Fujiyoshi K, Mukaino M, Nagoshi N, Kitamura K, Kumagai G, Nishino M, Tomisato S, Higashi H, Nagai T, Katoh H, Kohda K, Matsuzaki Y, Yuzaki M, Ikeda E, Toyama Y, Nakamura M, Yamanaka S, Okano H., 2010. Therapeutic potential of appropriately evaluated safe-induced pluripotent stem cells for spinal cord injury. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 107, 12704-9.
- Tsujimoto Y, Shimizu S., 2005. Another way to die: autophagic programmed cell death. Cell Death Differ. 12 Suppl 2, 1528-34.
- Turnquist HR, Zhao Z, Rosborough BR, Liu Q, Castellaneta A, Isse K, Wang Z, Lang M, Stolz DB, Zheng XX, Demetris AJ, Liew FY, Wood KJ, Thomson AW., 2011. IL-33 expands suppressive CD11b+ Gr-1(int) and regulatory T cells, including ST2L+ Foxp3+ cells, and mediates regulatory T cell-dependent promotion of cardiac allograft survival. J Immunol. 187, 4598-610.
- Tuszynski MH, Thal L, Pay M, Salmon DP, U HS, Bakay R, Patel P, Blesch A, Vahlsing HL, Ho G, Tong G, Potkin SG, Fallon J, Hansen L, Mufson EJ, Kordower JH, Gall C, Conner J., 2005. A phase 1 clinical trial of nerve growth factor gene therapy for Alzheimer disease. Nat Med. 11, 551-5.
- Uccelli A, Benvenuto F, Laroni A, Giunti D., 2011. Neuroprotective features of mesenchymal stem cells. Best Pract Res Clin Haematol. 24, 59-64.
- Urdzíková L, Jendelová P, Glogarová K, Burian M, Hájek M, Syková E., 2006. Transplantation of bone marrow stem cells as well as mobilization by granulocyte-colony stimulating factor promotes recovery after spinal cord injury in rats. J Neurotrauma. 23, 1379-91.
- Urdzíková LM, Růžička J, LaBagnara M, Kárová K, Kubinová Š, Jiráková K, Murali R, Syková E, Jhanwar-Uniyal M, Jendelová P., 2014. Human mesenchymal stem cells modulate inflammatory cytokines after spinal cord injury in rat. Int J Mol Sci. 15, 11275-93.
- Usvald D, Vodicka P, Hlucilova J, Prochazka R, Motlik J, Kuchorova K, Johe K, Marsala S, Scadeng M, Kakinohana O, Navarro R, Santa M, Hefferan MP, Yaksh TL, Marsala M., 2010. Analysis

of dosing regimen and reproducibility of intraspinal grafting of human spinal stem cells in immunosuppressed minipigs. Cell Transplant. 19, 1103-22.

- van Furth R, Cohn ZA., 1968. The origin and kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes. J Exp Med. 128, 415-35.
- van Middendorp JJ, Sanchez GM, Burridge AL., 2010. The Edwin Smith papyrus: a clinical reappraisal of the oldest known document on spinal injuries. Eur Spine J. 19, 1815-23.
- Vanický I, Urdzíková L, Saganová K, Cízková D, Gálik J., 2001. A simple and reproducible model of spinal cord injury induced by epidural balloon inflation in the rat. J Neurotrauma. 18, 1399-407.
- Vargas MR, Pehar M, Cassina P, Beckman JS, Barbeito L., 2006. Increased glutathione biosynthesis by Nrf2 activation in astrocytes prevents p75NTR-dependent motor neuron apoptosis. J Neurochem. 97, 687-96.
- Varma AK, Das A, Wallace G 4th, Barry J, Vertegel AA, Ray SK, Banik NL., 2013. Spinal cord injury: a review of current therapy, future treatments, and basic science frontiers. Neurochem Res. 38, 895-905.
- Vawda R, Fehlings MG., 2013. Mesenchymal cells in the treatment of spinal cord injury: current & future perspectives. Curr Stem Cell Res Ther. 8, 25-38.
- Villarreal DO, Weiner DB., 2014. Interleukin 33: a switch-hitting cytokine. Curr Opin Immunol. 28C, 102-106.
- Villarreal DO, Wise MC, Walters JN, Reuschel EL, Choi MJ, Obeng-Adjei N, Yan J, Morrow MP, Weiner DB., 2014. Alarmin IL-33 acts as an immunoadjuvant to enhance antigen-specific tumor immunity. Cancer Res. 74, 1789-800.
- von Euler M, Li-Li M, Whittemore S, Seiger A, Sundström E., 1997. No protective effect of the NMDA antagonist memantine in experimental spinal cord injuries. J Neurotrauma. 14, 53-61.
- Vroemen M, Aigner L, Winkler J, Weidner N., 2003. Adult neural progenitor cell grafts survive after acute spinal cord injury and integrate along axonal pathways. Eur J Neurosci. 18, 743-51.
- Wakabayashi N, Dinkova-Kostova AT, Holtzclaw WD, Kang MI, Kobayashi A, Yamamoto M, Kensler TW, Talalay P., 2004. Protection against electrophile and oxidant stress by induction of the phase 2 response: fate of cysteines of the Keap1 sensor modified by inducers. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 101, 2040-5.
- Wakabayashi N, Itoh K, Wakabayashi J, Motohashi H, Noda S, Takahashi S, Imakado S, Kotsuji T, Otsuka F, Roop DR, Harada T, Engel JD, Yamamoto M., 2003. Keap1-null mutation leads to postnatal lethality due to constitutive Nrf2 activation. Nat Genet. 35, 238-45.
- Wang CY, Wang ZY, Xie JW, Cai JH, Wang T, Xu Y, Wang X, An L., 2014. CD36 Upregulation Mediated by Intranasal LV-NRF2 Treatment Mitigates Hypoxia-Induced Progression of Alzheimer's-Like Pathogenesis. Antioxid Redox Signal. [Epub ahead of print].
- Wang HJ, Hu JG, Shen L, Wang R, Wang QY, Zhang C, Xi J, Zhou JS, Lü HZ., 2012. Passive immunization with myelin basic protein activated T cells suppresses axonal dieback but does not promote axonal regeneration following spinal cord hemisection in adult rats. Int J Neurosci. 122, 458-65.
- Wang J, Fields J, Zhao C, Langer J, Thimmulappa RK, Kensler TW, Yamamoto M, Biswal S, Doré S., 2007. Role of Nrf2 in protection against intracerebral hemorrhage injury in mice. Free Radic Biol Med. 43, 408-14.
- Wang S, Wu Z, Chiang P, Fink DJ, Mata M., 2012. Vector-mediated expression of erythropoietin improves functional outcome after cervical spinal cord contusion injury. Gene Ther. 19, 907-14.
- Wang SJ, Wang KY, Wang WC., 2004. Mechanisms underlying the riluzole inhibition of glutamate release from rat cerebral cortex nerve terminals (synaptosomes). Neuroscience. 125, 191-201.

- Wang X, Budel S, Baughman K, Gould G, Song KH, Strittmatter SM., 2009. Ibuprofen enhances recovery from spinal cord injury by limiting tissue loss and stimulating axonal growth. J Neurotrauma. 26, 81-95.
- Wang X, Chen T, Leng L, Fan J, Cao K, Duan Z, Zhang X, Shao C, Wu M, Tadmori I, Li T, Liang L, Sun D, Zheng S, Meinhardt A, Young W, Bucala R, Ren Y., 2012a. MIF produced by bone marrow-derived macrophages contributes to teratoma progression after embryonic stem cell transplantation. Cancer Res. 72, 2867-78.
- Wang X, de Rivero Vaccari JP, Wang H, Diaz P, German R, Marcillo AE, Keane RW., 2012b. Activation of the nuclear factor E2-related factor 2/antioxidant response element pathway is neuroprotective after spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma. 29, 936-45.
- Wanner IB, Anderson MA, Song B, Levine J, Fernandez A, Gray-Thompson Z, Ao Y, Sofroniew MV., 2013. Glial scar borders are formed by newly proliferated, elongated astrocytes that interact to corral inflammatory and fibrotic cells via STAT3-dependent mechanisms after spinal cord injury. 33, 12870-86.
- Watanabe T, Yamamoto T, Abe Y, Saito N, Kumagai T, Kayama H., 1999. Differential activation of microglia after experimental spinal cord injury.J Neurotrauma. 16, 255-65.
- Waters RL, Adkins RH, Yakura JS., 1991. Definition of complete spinal cord injury. Paraplegia. 29, 573-81.
- Wells JE, Hurlbert RJ, Fehlings MG, Yong VW., 2003. Neuroprotection by minocycline facilitates significant recovery from spinal cord injury in mice. Brain. 126, 1628-37.
- Wilcox JT, Satkunendrarajah K, Zuccato JA, Nassiri F, Fehlings MG., 2014. Neural Precursor Cell Transplantation Enhances Functional Recovery and Reduces Astrogliosis in Bilateral Compressive/Contusive Cervical Spinal Cord Injury. Stem Cells Transl Med. 3, 1148-59.
- Wilson JR, Fehlings MG., 2011. Emerging approaches to the surgical management of acute traumatic spinal cord injury. Neurotherapeutics. 8, 187-94.
- Winkler T, Sharma HS, Stålberg E, Olsson Y., 1993. Indomethacin, an inhibitor of prostaglandin synthesis attenuates alteration in spinal cord evoked potentials and edema formation after trauma to the spinal cord: an experimental study in the rat. Neuroscience. 52, 1057-67.
- Wiseman DB, Dailey AT, Lundin D, Zhou J, Lipson A, Falicov A, Shaffrey CI., 2009. Magnesium efficacy in a rat spinal cord injury model. J Neurosurg Spine. 10, 308-14.
- Wong LF, Goodhead L, Prat C, Mitrophanous KA, Kingsman SM, Mazarakis ND., 2006. Lentivirusmediated gene transfer to the central nervous system: therapeutic and research applications. Hum Gene Ther. 17, 1-9.
- Woodbury D, Schwarz EJ, Prockop DJ, Black IB., 2000. Adult rat and human bone marrow stromal cells differentiate into neurons. J Neurosci Res. 61, 364-70.
- Wrathall JR, Pettegrew RK, Harvey F., 1985. Spinal cord contusion in the rat: production of graded, reproducible, injury groups. Exp Neurol. 88, 108-22.
- Wrathall JR, Teng YD, Choiniere D., 1996. Amelioration of functional deficits from spinal cord trauma with systemically administered NBQX, an antagonist of non-N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors. Exp Neurol. 137, 119-26.
- Wrathall JR, Teng YD, Marriott R., 1997. Delayed antagonism of AMPA/kainate receptors reduces long-term functional deficits resulting from spinal cord trauma. Exp Neurol. 145, 565-73.
- Wright KT, El Masri W, Osman A, Chowdhury J, Johnson WE., 2011. Concise review: Bone marrow for the treatment of spinal cord injury: mechanisms and clinical applications. Stem Cells. 29, 169-78.
- Wu B, Dong D., 2012. Human cytosolic glutathione transferases: structure, function, and drug discovery. Trends Pharmacol Sci. 33, 656-68.
- Wu B, Matic D, Djogo N, Szpotowicz E, Schachner M, Jakovcevski I., 2012. Improved regeneration after spinal cord injury in mice lacking functional T- and B-lymphocytes. Exp Neurol. 237, 274-85.

- Wu M, Landry JM, Schmit BD, Hornby TG, Yen SC., 2012. Robotic resistance treadmill training improves locomotor function in human spinal cord injury: a pilot study. Arch Phys Med Rehabil. 93, 782-9.
- Wynn TA., 2004. Fibrotic disease and the T(H)1/T(H)2 paradigm. Nat Rev Immunol. 4, 583-94.
- Xing B, Li H, Wang H, Mukhopadhyay D, Fisher D, Gilpin CJ, Li S., 2011. RhoA-inhibiting NSAIDs promote axonal myelination after spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 231, 247-60.
- Xiong Y, Rabchevsky AG, Hall ED., 2007. Role of peroxynitrite in secondary oxidative damage after spinal cord injury. J Neurochem. 100, 639-49.
- Xu D, Chan WL, Leung BP, Huang Fp, Wheeler R, Piedrafita D, Robinson JH, Liew FY., 1998. Selective expression of a stable cell surface molecule on type 2 but not type 1 helper T cells. J Exp Med. 187, 787-94.
- Yamamoto T, Suzuki T, Kobayashi A, Wakabayashi J, Maher J, Motohashi H, Yamamoto M., 2008. Physiological significance of reactive cysteine residues of Keap1 in determining Nrf2 activity. Mol Cell Biol. 28, 2758-70.
- Yamauchi T, Lin Y, Sharp FR, Noble-Haeusslein LJ., 2004. Hemin induces heme oxygenase-1 in spinal cord vasculature and attenuates barrier disruption and neutrophil infiltration in the injured murine spinal cord. J Neurotrauma. 21, 1017-30.
- Yan J, Xu L, Welsh AM, Chen D, Hazel T, Johe K, Koliatsos VE., 2006. Combined immunosuppressive agents or CD4 antibodies prolong survival of human neural stem cell grafts and improve disease outcomes in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis transgenic mice. Stem Cells. 24, 1976-85.
- Yan P, Li Q, Kim GM, Xu J, Hsu CY, Xu XM., 2001. Cellular localization of tumor necrosis factoralpha following acute spinal cord injury in adult rats. J Neurotrauma. 18, 563-8.
- Yan W, Wang HD, Feng XM, Ding YS, Jin W, Tang K., 2009. The expression of NF-E2-related factor 2 in the rat brain after traumatic brain injury. J Trauma. 66, 1431-5.
- Yan W, Wang HD, Hu ZG, Wang QF, Yin HX., 2008. Activation of Nrf2-ARE pathway in brain after traumatic brain injury. Neurosci Lett. 431, 150-4.
- Yang CC, Shih YH, Ko MH, Hsu SY, Cheng H, Fu YS., 2008. Transplantation of human umbilical mesenchymal stem cells from Wharton's jelly after complete transection of the rat spinal cord. PLoS One. 3:e3336.
- Yang L, Blumbergs PC, Jones NR, Manavis J, Sarvestani GT, Ghabriel MN., 2004. Early expression and cellular localization of proinflammatory cytokines interleukin-1beta, interleukin-6, and tumor necrosis factor-alpha in human traumatic spinal cord injury. Spine (Phila Pa 1976). 29, 966-71.
- Yang L, Jones NR, Blumbergs PC, Van Den Heuvel C, Moore EJ, Manavis J, Sarvestani GT, Ghabriel MN., 2005. Severity-dependent expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines in traumatic spinal cord injury in the rat. J Clin Neurosci. 12, 276-84.
- Yang Q, Li G, Zhu Y, Liu L, Chen E, Turnquist H, Zhang X, Finn OJ, Chen X, Lu B., 2011. IL-33 synergizes with TCR and IL-12 signaling to promote the effector function of CD8+ T cells. Eur J Immunol. 41, 3351-60.
- Yang Z, Wang Y, Li Y, Liu Q, Zeng Q, Xu X, 2014. Options for tracking GFP-Labeled transplanted myoblasts using in vivo fluorescence imaging: implications for tracking stem cell fate. BMC Biotechnol. 14:55.
- Yano S, Kuroda S, Shichinohe H, Seki T, Ohnishi T, Tamagami H, Hida K, Iwasaki Y., 2006. Bone marrow stromal cell transplantation preserves gammaaminobutyric acid receptor function in the injured spinal cord. J Neurotrauma. 23, 1682-92.
- Yasuoka S, Kawanokuchi J, Parajuli B, Jin S, Doi Y, Noda M, Sonobe Y, Takeuchi H, Mizuno T, Suzumura A., 2011. Production and functions of IL-33 in the central nervous system. Brain Res. 1385, 8-17.

- Yazihan N, Uzuner K, Salman B, Vural M, Koken T, Arslantas A., 2008. Erythropoietin improves oxidative stress following spinal cord trauma in rats. Injury. 39, 1408-13.
- Yoon SH, Shim YS, Park YH, Chung JK, Nam JH, Kim MO, Park HC, Park SR, Min BH, Kim EY, Choi BH, Park H, Ha Y., 2007. Complete spinal cord injury treatment using autologous bone marrow cell transplantation and bone marrow stimulation with granulocyte macrophagecolony stimulating factor: Phase I/II clinical trial. Stem Cells. 25, 2066-73.
- Yoshihara H, Shumsky JS, Neuhuber B, Otsuka T, Fischer I, Murray M., 2006. Combining motor training with transplantation of rat bone marrow stromal cells does not improve repair or recovery in rats with thoracic contusion injuries. Brain Res. 1119, 65-75.
- Young W., 2002. Spinal cord contusion models. Prog Brain Res. 137, 231-55.
- Young W., 2014. Spinal cord regeneration. Cell Transplant. 23, 573-611.
- Yu J, Vodyanik MA, Smuga-Otto K, Antosiewicz-Bourget J, Frane JL, Tian S, Nie J, Jonsdottir GA, Ruotti V, Stewart R, Slukvin II, Thomson JA., 2007. Induced pluripotent stem cell lines derived from human somatic cells. Science. 318, 1917-20.
- Yune TY, Chang MJ, Kim SJ, Lee YB, Shin SW, Rhim H, Kim YC, Shin ML, Oh YJ, Han CT, Markelonis GJ, Oh TH., 2003. Increased production of tumor necrosis factor-alpha induces apoptosis after traumatic spinal cord injury in rats. J Neurotrauma. 20, 207-19.
- Yune TY, Lee JY, Jung GY, Kim SJ, Jiang MH, Kim YC, Oh YJ, Markelonis GJ, Oh TH., 2007. Minocycline alleviates death of oligodendrocytes by inhibiting pro-nerve growth factor production in microglia after spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 27, 7751-61.
- Zhang DD, Lo SC, Cross JV, Templeton DJ, Hannink M., 2004. Keap1 is a redox-regulated substrate adaptor protein for a Cul3-dependent ubiquitin ligase complex. Mol Cell Biol. 24, 10941-53.
- Zhang DD, Lo SC, Sun Z, Habib GM, Lieberman MW, Hannink M., 2005. Ubiquitination of Keap1, a BTB-Kelch substrate adaptor protein for Cul3, targets Keap1 for degradation by a proteasome-independent pathway. J Biol Chem. 280, 30091-9.
- Zhang H, Yang B, Mu X, Ahmed SS, Su Q, He R, Wang H, Mueller C, Sena-Esteves M, Brown R, Xu Z, Gao G., 2011. Several rAAV vectors efficiently cross the blood-brain barrier and transduce neurons and astrocytes in the neonatal mouse central nervous system. Mol Ther. 19, 1440-8.
- Zhang HT, Cheng HY, Cai YQ, Ma X, Liu WP, Yan ZJ, Jiang XD, Xu RX., 2009. Comparison of adult neurospheres derived from different origins for treatment of rat spinal cord injury. Neurosci Lett. 458, 116-21.
- Zhang M, An C, Gao Y, Leak RK, Chen J, Zhang F., 2013. Emerging roles of Nrf2 and phase II antioxidant enzymes in neuroprotection. Prog Neurobiol. 100, 30-47.
- Zhang Z, Zhang YP, Shields LB, Shields CB., 2014. Technical comments on rodent spinal cord injuries models. Neural Regen Res. 9, 453-455.
- Zhao J, Zhang H, Liu SB, Han P, Hu S, Li Q, Wang ZF, Mao-Ying QL, Chen HM, Jiang JW, Wu GC, Mi WL, Wang YQ., 2013. Spinal interleukin-33 and its receptor ST2 contribute to bone cancer-induced pain in mice. Neuroscience. 253, 172-82.
- Zhao T, Zhang ZN, Rong Z, Xu Y., 2011. Immunogenicity of induced pluripotent stem cells. Nature. 474, 212-5.
- Zhao X, Sun G, Zhang J, Strong R, Dash PK, Kan YW, Grotta JC, Aronowski J., 2007. Transcription factor Nrf2 protects the brain from damage produced by intracerebral hemorrhage. Stroke. 38, 3280-6.
- Zheng B, Atwal J, Ho C, Case L, He XL, Garcia KC, Steward O, Tessier-Lavigne M., 2005. Genetic deletion of the Nogo receptor does not reduce neurite inhibition in vitro or promote corticospinal tract regeneration in vivo. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 102, 1205-10.
- Zheng B, Ho C, Li S, Keirstead H, Steward O, Tessier-Lavigne M., 2003. Lack of enhanced spinal regeneration in Nogo-deficient mice. Neuron. 38, 213-24.

- Zhou Y, Su Y, Li B, Liu F, Ryder JW, Wu X, Gonzalez-DeWhitt PA, Gelfanova V, Hale JE, May PC, Paul SM, Ni B., 2003. Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs can lower amyloidogenic Abeta42 by inhibiting Rho. Science. 302, 1215-7.
- Zhou Z, Chen Y, Zhang H, Min S, Yu B, He B, Jin A., 2013. Comparison of mesenchymal stromal cells from human bone marrow and adipose tissue for the treatment of spinal cord injury. Cytotherapy. 15, 434-48.
- Zhou Z, Peng X, Insolera R, Fink DJ, Mata M., 2009a. IL-10 promotes neuronal survival following spinal cord injury. Exp Neurol. 220, 183-90.
- Zhou Z, Peng X, Insolera R, Fink DJ, Mata M., 2009b. Interleukin-10 provides direct trophic support to neurons. J Neurochem. 110, 1617-27.
- Ziegler MD, Hsu D, Takeoka A, Zhong H, Ramón-Cueto A, Phelps PE, Roy RR, Edgerton VR., 2011. Further evidence of olfactory ensheathing glia facilitating axonal regeneration after a complete spinal cord transection. Exp Neurol. 229, 109-19.
- Zincarelli C, Soltys S, Rengo G, Rabinowitz JE., 2008. Analysis of AAV serotypes 1-9 mediated gene expression and tropism in mice after systemic injection. Mol Ther. 16, 1073-80.
- Zukor K, Belin S, Wang C, Keelan N, Wang X, He Z., 2013. Short hairpin RNA against PTEN enhances regenerative growth of corticospinal tract axons after spinal cord injury. J Neurosci. 33, 15350-61.
- Zurita M, Vaquero J, Bonilla C, Santos M, De Haro J, Oya S, Aguayo C., 2008. Functional recovery of chronic paraplegic pigs after autologous transplantation of bone marrow stromal cells. Transplantation. 86, 845-53.
- Zurita M, Vaquero J., 2006. Bone marrow stromal cells can achieve cure of chronic paraplegic rats: functional and morphological outcome one year after transplantation. Neurosci Lett. 402, 51-6.

## YURIY POMESHCHIK Novel strategies for spinal cord injury repair



Spinal cord injury (SCI) is a catastrophic condition resulting in loss of sensation, motor, and autonomic function. There is no effective therapy for SCI. This thesis demonstrates that interleukin-33 is a promising novel therapeutic approach for acute SCI. Special attention is paid to the protective role of the transcription factor Nrf2 in SCI. The thesis also evaluates potential therapeutic avenues in the utilization of Nrf2 gene transfer and stem cell therapy for SCI.



Publications of the University of Eastern Finland Dissertations in Health Sciences

ISBN 978-952-61-1629-7